



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.56B
C 466
4 Mar 2015

NAVMC 3500.56B

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: COMMUNICATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.3B
(c) MCRP 3-0A
(d) MCRP 3-0B
(e) MCO 1553.2B

Encl: (1) Communications T&R Manual

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this Training and Readiness (T&R) manual, contained in enclosure (1), establishes training standards, regulations, and policies regarding the training of Marines in the Communications occupational field.

2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.56A

3. Scope

a. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute its mission and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines. References (c) and (d) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

b. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (e) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual and provides career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine Air Ground Task Force Training and Education Standards Division (C 466), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

5. Command. This manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.



J. W. LUKEMAN
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10031977700

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: COMMUNICATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this manual.)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

COMM T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1	OVERVIEW
2	MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS
3	COLLECTIVE EVENTS
4	MOS 06XX INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
5	MOS 0602 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
6	MOS 0603 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
7	MOS 0605 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
8	MOS 0610 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
9	MOS 0612 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
10	MOS 0613 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
11	MOS 0619 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
12	MOS 0620 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
13	MOS 0621 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
14	MOS 0622 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
15	MOS 0623 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
16	MOS 0627 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
17	MOS 0629 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
18	MOS 0640 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
19	MOS 0648 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
20	MOS 0650 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
21	MOS 0651 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
22	MOS 0659 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
23	MOS 0681 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

24 MOS 0689 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
25 MOS 0699 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
26 CYBERSECURITY INDIVIDUAL
EVENTS

APPENDICES

A ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS
B TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION.	1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT.	1001	1-2
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING.	1002	1-2
ORGANIZATION.	1003	1-3
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	1004	1-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting, evaluating training and assessing training readiness. T&R manuals are designed for use by unit commanders to determine performance requirements in preparation for training; for unit leaders to develop and execute training and to assess individual and unit proficiency; and for formal schools and training detachments to create programs of instruction. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

1001. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Effective Unit Training Management (UTM) focuses the overall organization on development of training plans based on standards-based community T&R events that support unit's selected Marine Corps Tasks (MCTs) or Mission Essential Tasks (METs). This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in references (b) and (c), provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective programs are contained in references (b), (c) and (d).

1002. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation). The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective training events.

2. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

References (b) and (d) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations using the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

1003. ORGANIZATION. The Communications T&R Manual is comprised of 27 chapters and 2 appendices. Chapter 1 is an overview of the Ground T&R Program. Chapter 2 lists the core METs/Marine Corps tasks supported by the Communications occupational field, which are used as part of the DRRS. Chapter 3 contains collective events. Chapters 4 through 27 contain individual events specific to a particular MOS and/or billet, as noted. Appendix A contains acronyms; Appendix B contains terms and definitions.

1004. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. An example of a collective T&R event is provided in figure 1-1 and an example of an individual T&R event is provided in figure 1-2. Events shown in figures are for illustrative purposes only and are not actual T&R events.

<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u> : Provide interior guard.	
SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT #.#.#	
EVALUATION CODED: YES/NO	SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: Text	
CONDITION: Text	
STANDARD: Text	
EVENT COMPONENTS: 1. Event component. 2. Event component. 3. Event component. 4. Event component.	
PREREQUISITE EVENTS: XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####	
CHAINED EVENTS: XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####	
RELATED EVENTS: XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####	
REFERENCES: 1. Reference 2. Reference 3. Reference	
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: EQUIPMENT: XXX	
MISCELLANEOUS: XXX	
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: XXX	

Figure 1-1: Example of a Collective T&R Event

c. The third set of characters is broken down further into the event level, additional indicator (if applicable), and sequence.

(1) Event levels. The character in the thousands digit indicates the level and defines whether the event is performed by an individual (1000- and 2000-level) or by a collective unit, with the relative size of the unit performing the event indicated by the number (3000- through 9000-level). Note that the titles for the various echelons are examples only and are not exclusive. Some collective events levels may not apply to all T&R manuals. Event levels are shown in figure 1-4.

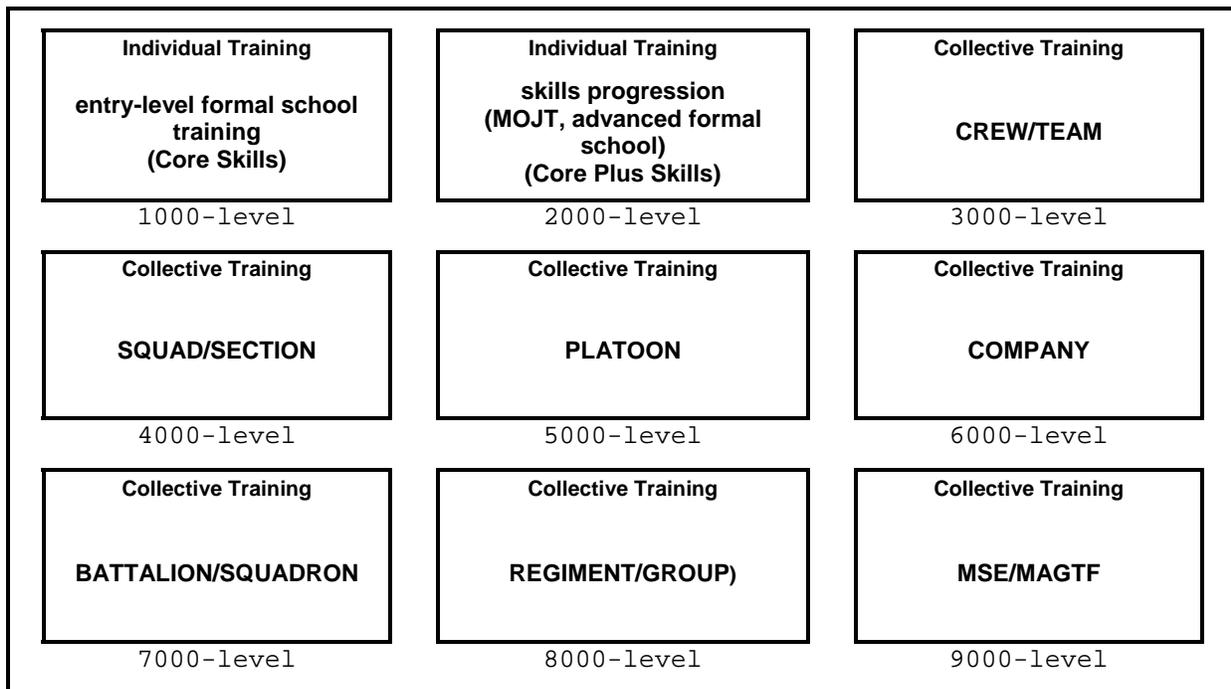


Figure 1-4: T&R Event Levels

(2) Additional indicator. The usage of a number used in the hundreds digit varies. When used in a T&R manual, the additional indicator methodology will be described in the relevant chapter(s).

(3) Sequence. The last two numbers indicate the sequence of the event. All events with the same MOS/community, functional area, and level codes will be grouped together.

3. Title. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and ideally, one object noun.

4. Evaluation Coded. A "Yes" indicates that a collective event is something that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit must be able to perform in order for that unit to be considered fully ready for operations. These evaluation-coded (E-coded) events represent the basic level of readiness for a unit. E-coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness for the METs assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-coded events. Most E-

coded events will be for battalion-sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a lower echelon unit is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event may also be E-coded. Other collective events and all individual events will have a "No" to indicate that they are not evaluation-coded.

5. Supported MCT(s). List all MCTs that are supported by the collective training event, even if those events are not listed as a measure of effectiveness (MOE) in a MET.
6. Sustainment Interval. This is the period, expressed as a number of months, between demonstration of performance mastery and the requirement for retraining if mastery is not demonstrated during that period.
7. Billet/MOS. These fields designate who is responsible for performing the event. When formal training is associated with event, individuals in the associated billet(s)/MOS(s)
8. Grade. This field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to perform the event.
9. Description. This field allows an explanation of the event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge (i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons). Event descriptions are required for collective events, but optional for individual events.
10. Condition. Condition refers to the environment in which the task must be performed. It must also identify the limitations that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental factors or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g., in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the conditions under which all or most of the events in the manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.
11. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe the proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing to which the event is to be accomplished.

12. Event Components/Performance Steps. This is a list of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate T&R event descriptions. These help the user determine what must be accomplished and to properly plan for the event. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

a. The event components and performance steps will be employed as the basis for performance evaluation check lists by the operating forces.

b. Event components may be either lower level collective events or individual events, indicating aspects of the event that are performed by the entire unit and individuals within the unit. Event components will correspond with the task titles of the related events, allowing for chaining of the events (see below).

13. Chained Events. Enables unit leaders to effectively identify prerequisite, supporting, and supported events that ultimately support MCTs and or METs. Supported events are chained to supporting events to enable the accomplishment of the supported event to standard and therefore are considered "chained". The completion of supported events can be utilized to update sustainment interval credit for supporting events.

a. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

b. Supported Event. An event whose performance is inherently supported by the performance of one or more supporting events.

c. Supporting Event. An event whose performance inherently supports the performance of a supported event.

14. Related ITEs. A list of all of the individual training events (1000-2000-level events) that directly support the accomplishment of another event of the same level.

15. Initial Training Setting. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either through formal training (Formal), managed on the job training (MOJT), or distance learning (DL). Formal training is conducted at a formal school. MOJT occurs within the operating forces and is the responsibility of leaders. DL products include correspondence courses and training conducted via computer applications.

16. References. The training references assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. T&R manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical references. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training. The references listing for each event is representative of those that are most commonly used and are not encyclopedic.

17. Distance Learning Products (DL). Distance learning products include: individual multimedia instruction (IMI), computer-based training (CBT), Marine Corps Institute (MCI), etc. This notation is included when the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

18. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training and future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

Where applicable, the ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R manual will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R.

19. Suitability of Modeling and Simulation for Sustainment. If the occupational advocate determines that an event can be trained to standard by use of modeling or simulation, this will be noted in the event title in a parenthetical remark. Figure 4-1 contains all acceptable codes for inclusion in this parenthetical remark. The specific modeling or simulation that is acceptable for optional or required training will be noted in the description block and in miscellaneous block. Modeling and simulation, per reference (a) is defined as: The use of models, including emulators, prototypes, simulators, and stimulators, either statically or over time, to develop data as a basis for making managerial or technical decisions. For events that have simulation as an optional choice, the specific portions of the event that may be trained by the identified simulator should be noted as well.

Code	Requirement
P	Event performed in platform only
L	Event able to be performed to standard only live environment
S	Event performed only with simulator
P/S	Event performed in platform preferred/simulator optional
S/P	Event performed in simulator preferred/platform optional
L/S	Event performed live preferred/simulator optional
S/L	Event performed in simulator preferred/live optional

Figure 4-1: Acceptable Codes

a. Simulation should be used in lieu of live training (particularly when resources to support the event are constrained); or at the commander's discretion, used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

b. This task can be supported by self-paced, CBT, (e.g., MarineNet).

c. Modeling and Simulation Terms (terms are refined from reference (a) as necessary):

(1) Simulation - Any actions that will be performed to achieve effects on a notional enemy and/or actions undertaken that assume the presence of an enemy.

(2) Simulator - Any device external to or in place of the materials or conditions identified in the condition statement of a T&R event to assist in simulating the presence of the enemy.

(3) Combat - Marines conducting actions with actual table of equipment; actual higher, adjacent and subordinate forces; and live ammunition against live, hostile opponents.

(4) Live - Marines conducting actions with actual table of equipment; actual higher, adjacent and subordinate forces; and live ammunition against notional opponents. Implies integration between the various echelons.

(5) Live/Constructive - Marines conducting actions with actual table of equipment; actual or notional higher, adjacent and subordinate forces; and without live ammunition against notional opponents. If there are integrations between the various echelons, this is an integrated live/constructive environment.

(6) Constructive - Marines conducting actions with approximations of table of equipment; actual or notional higher, adjacent and subordinate forces; and without live ammunition against notional opponents. If there are integrations between the various echelons, this is an integrated constructive environment.

(7) Virtual - Marines conducting actions with approximations of table of equipment; notional higher, adjacent and subordinate forces; and without live ammunition against notional opponents.

(8) Distance Learning - Any instruction and evaluation delivered to the student electronically or via mail.

20. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and formal schools are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
CORE MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS (MET)	2000	2-2
COMMUNICATIONS (COMM) BATTALION (BN) CORE METS	2001	2-2
DIVISION (DIV) HEADQUARTERS (HQTRS) BN CORE METS	2002	2-2
HQTRS COMPANY (CO) COMBAT LOGISTICS REGIMENT (CLR) (MARINE FORCES RESERVE) (MFR) CORE METS	2003	2-2
HQTRS REGIMENT (REGT) MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP (MLG) CORE METS	2004	2-2
MARINE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE (MEF) HQTRS GROUP (MHG) CORE METS	2005	2-2
MARINE WING COMMUNICATIONS SQUADRON (MWCS) CORE METS	2006	2-3
MARINE WING SUPPORT SQUADRON (MWSS) CORE METS.	2007	2-3
RECONNAISSANCE BN CORE METS.	2008	2-3
COMMUNICATIONS MET-SUPPORTING E-CODED EVENTS	2009	2-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS

2000. CORE MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS (MET). The MET tables list the standardized core METs for various units supported by the Communications community.

2001. COMM BN CORE COMMUNICATIONS METS

MARINE CORPS TASK (MCT)	DESCRIPTION
MCT 5.1.1.1	Provide Single Channel Radio Communications
MCT 5.1.1.2	Provide Wide Area Networks (WAN)/Local Area Networks (LAN) Communications
MCT 5.1.1.4	Provide Telephone Communications
MCT 5.1.1.5	Provide Digital Backbone
MCT 5.1.2.6	Provide Communications Control

2002. DIV HQTRS BN CORE COMMUNICATIONS METS

MCT	DESCRIPTION
MCT 5.3.2	Establish Means for Command and Control

2003. HQTRS CO CLR (MFR) CORE COMMUNICATIONS METS

MCT	DESCRIPTION
MCT 5.1.1	Provide and Maintain Communications

2004. HQTRS REGT MLG CORE COMMUNICATIONS METS

MCT	DESCRIPTION
MCT 5.1.1	Provide and Maintain Communications

2005. MHG CORE COMMUNICATIONS METS

MCT	DESCRIPTION
MCT 5.1.1	Provide and Maintain Communications

2006. MWCS CORE COMMUNICATIONS METS

MCT	DESCRIPTION
MCT 5.1.1.1	Provide Single Channel Radio Communications
MCT 5.1.1.2	Provide Wide Area Networks (WAN)/Local Area Networks (LAN) Communications
MCT 5.1.1.4	Provide Telephone Communications
MCT 5.1.1.5	Provide Digital Backbone
MCT 5.1.2.6	Provide Communications Control

2007. MWSS CORE COMMUNICATIONS METS

MCT	DESCRIPTION
MCT 6.3.3	Restore Mission Essential Operations and Communications

2008. RECONNAISSANCE BN CORE COMMUNICATIONS METS

MCT	DESCRIPTION
MCT 5.3.2	Establish Means for Command and Control

2009. COMMUNICATIONS MET-SUPPORTING E-CODED EVENTS. The Communications MET-Supporting E-coded Events table lists the E-coded collective T&R events that support the core METs identified in tables 2001-2008. These E-coded T&R events form the basis for unit readiness planning per reference (d), identifying subordinate collective and individual training events through the supporting/chained relationships described in each event.

T&R EVENT CODE/T&R EVENT TITLE

MCT 5.1.1 PROVIDE AND MAINTAIN COMMUNICATIONS	
COMM-JTF-4001	Provide initial communications for a JTF command element
COMM-MEU-4001	Provide communications for a MEU command element
COMM-OPS-7001	Distribute communication services across the MAGTF/MSE
COMM-OPS-7002	Provide access to DISN services
COMM-OPS-6001	Distribute communication services across the MAGTF/MSE
COMM-OPS-6002	Provide access to DISN services
COMM-OPS-5001	Distribute communication services across the MAGTF/MSE
COMM-OPS-5002	Provide access to DISN services
COMM-OPS-4001	Provide access to DISN services
COMM-OPS-3001	Provide access to DISN services
MCT 5.1.1.1 PROVIDE SINGLE CHANNEL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	
COMM-SCR-5001	Provide single channel radio services
COMM-SCR-4001	Provide single channel radio services
COMM-SCR-3001	Provide single channel radio services
COMM-SCR-3002	Establish a single channel radio site
MCT 5.1.1.2 PROVIDE WIDE AREA NETWORKS (WAN)/LOCAL AREA NETWORKS (LAN) COMMUNICATIONS	
COMM-CYBN-5001	Provide cyber network services
COMM-CYBN-4001	Provide cyber network services

COMM-CYBN-3001	Provide cyber network services
COMM-OPS-7003	Establish initial network
COMM-OPS-6003	Establish initial network
MCT 5.1.1.4 PROVIDE TELEPHONE COMMUNICATIONS	
COMM-OPS-6002	Provide access to DISN services
COMM-OPS-6003	Establish initial network
COMM-VXVD-5001	Provide voice and video services
COMM-VXVD-4001	Provide voice and video services
COMM-VXVD-3001	Provide voice and video services
COMM-VXVD-3002	Establish voice and video services
MCT 5.1.1.5 PROVIDE DIGITAL BACKBONE	
COMM-CYBN-5001	Provide cyber network services
COMM-CYBN-4001	Provide cyber network services
COMM-CYBN-3001	Provide cyber network services
COMM-MUX-5001	Provide multichannel radio network
COMM-MUX-4001	Provide multichannel radio network
COMM-MUX-3001	Provide multichannel radio network
COMM-MUX-3002	Establish a multichannel radio site
COMM-OPS-7003	Establish initial network
COMM-OPS-6003	Establish initial network
COMM-OPS-3003	Establish a multiplexed/IP-converged architecture
COMM-SAT-5001	Provide satellite communications network
COMM-SAT-4001	Provide satellite communications network
COMM-SAT-3001	Provide satellite communications network
COMM-SAT-3002	Employ a satellite terminal
MCT 5.1.2.6 PROVIDE COMMUNICATIONS CONTROL	
COMM-CCON-5001	Perform COMMCON
COMM-CCON-4001	Perform COMMCON
COMM-CCON-3001	Perform COMMCON
MCT 5.3.2 ESTABLISH MEANS FOR COMMAND AND CONTROL	
COMM-OPS-7003	Establish initial network
COMM-OPS-6003	Establish initial network
COMM-OPS-5003	Establish a communications site
COMM-OPS-4002	Establish a communications site
COMM-OPS-3002	Establish a communications site
MCT 6.3.3 RESTORE MISSION ESSENTIAL OPERATIONS AND COMMUNICATIONS	
COMM-OPS-7002	Provide access to DISN services
COMM-OPS-6002	Provide access to DISN services
COMM-OPS-5002	Provide access to DISN services
COMM-OPS-4001	Provide access to DISN services
COMM-OPS-3001	Provide access to DISN services

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE.	3000	3-2
EVENT CODING	3001	3-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3002	3-2
7000-LEVEL EVENTS.	3003	3-4
6000-LEVEL EVENTS.	3004	3-8
5000-LEVEL EVENTS.	3005	3-13
4000-LEVEL EVENTS.	3006	3-20
3000-LEVEL EVENTS.	3007	3-28

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. Chapter 3 contains collective training events for the Communications community.

3001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
COMM	Communications

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CCON	Communications Control
CYBN	Cyber Network Services
JTF	Joint Task Force Enabler
MEU	MEU Support
MUX	Multichannel Radio
OPS	Operations
SAT	Satellite Communications
SCR	Single Channel Radio
SPE	Systems Planning and Engineering
TCON	Technical Control
VXVD	Voice and Video Services

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
9000	Brigade/Group Level
8000	Regiment Level
7000	Battalion/Squadron Level
6000	Company Level
5000	Platoon Level
4000	Squad/Section Level
3000	Team/Crew Level

3002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
7000-LEVEL			
COMM-CCON-7001	Y	Perform COMMCON	3-4
COMM-OPS-7001	Y	Distribute communication services across the MAGTF/MSE	3-4
COMM-OPS-7002	Y	Provide access to DISN services	3-5
COMM-OPS-7003		Establish initial network	3-6
COMM-SCON-7001		Provide SYSCON	3-7
COMM-SPE-7001		Provide SPE	3-7
6000-LEVEL			
COMM-CCON-6001	Y	Perform COMMCON	3-8
COMM-OPS-6001	Y	Distribute communication services across the MAGTF/MSE	3-9
COMM-OPS-6002	Y	Provide access to DISN services	3-10
COMM-OPS-6003		Establish initial network	3-11
COMM-SCON-6001		Provide SYSCON	3-11
COMM-SPE-6001		Provide SPE	3-12
5000-LEVEL			
COMM-CCON-5001		Perform COMMCON	3-13
COMM-CYBN-5001		Provide cyber network services	3-14
COMM-MUX-5001		Provide multichannel radio network	3-15
COMM-OPS-5001	Y	Distribute communication services across the MAGTF/MSE	3-15
COMM-OPS-5002	Y	Provide access to DISN services	3-16
COMM-OPS-5003	Y	Establish a communications site	3-17
COMM-SAT-5001		Provide satellite communications network	3-18
COMM-SCR-5001		Provide single channel radio services	3-18
COMM-VXVD-5001		Provide voice and video services	3-19
4000-LEVEL			
COMM-CCON-4001		Perform COMMCON	3-20
COMM-CYBN-4001		Provide cyber network services	3-20
COMM-JTF-4001		Provide initial communications for a JTF command element	3-21
COMM-MEU-4001		Provide communications for a MEU command element	3-22
COMM-MUX-4001		Provide multichannel radio network	3-23
COMM-OPS-4001	Y	Provide access to DISN services	3-23
COMM-OPS-4002	Y	Establish a communications site	3-24
COMM-SAT-4001		Provide satellite communications network	3-25
COMM-SCR-4001		Provide single channel radio services	3-26
COMM-TCOM-4001		Provide Technical Control	3-26
COMM-VXVD-4001		Provide voice and video services	3-27
3000-LEVEL			
COMM-CCON-3001		Perform COMMCON	3-28
COMM-CYBN-3001		Provide cyber network services	3-29
COMM-CYBN-3002		Establish cyber network services	3-30
COMM-MUX-3001		Provide multichannel radio network	3-31
COMM-MUX-3002		Establish a multichannel radio site	3-31
COMM-OPS-3001	Y	Provide access to DISN services	3-32
COMM-OPS-3002	Y	Establish a communications site	3-33

COMM-OPS-3003		Establish a multiplexed/IP-converged architecture	3-34
COMM-SAT-3001		Provide satellite communications network	3-34
COMM-SAT-3002		Employ a satellite terminal	3-35
COMM-SCR-3001		Provide single channel radio services	3-36
COMM-SCR-3002		Establish a single channel radio site	3-36
COMM-VXVD-3001		Provide voice and video services	3-37
COMM-VXVD-3002		Establish voice and video services	3-38
COMM-VXVD-3003		Install direct-buried communications cable	3-38
COMM-VXVD-3004		Install a pole line system	3-39

3003. 7000-LEVEL EVENTS

COMM-CCON-7001: Perform COMMCON

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.2.6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: COMCON is exercised through the organization, direction, coordination, planning, decentralized execution, and employment of resources to engineer, install, operate, maintain, and defend a secure communications network responsive to operational requirements. COMMCON consists of three functional areas: systems planning and engineering, operational systems control, and technical control, and is exerted through the arrangement of communication elements throughout the chain of command to ensure MAGTF interoperability.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, communications plan, all equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Mitigating risks to communication networks and minimizing service interruptions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a COMMCON hierarchy.
2. Perform SPE.
3. Establish a SYSCON.
4. Establish a TECHCON.
5. Establish defensive cyberspace operations capabilities.
6. Establish a helpdesk, as required.
7. Submit reports, as required.
8. Coordinate network modifications.

CHAINED EVENTS:

COMM-TCON-4001

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 SERIES Employment of Joint Tactical Communications Systems
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

COMM-OPS-7001: Distribute communication services across the MAGTF/MSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion/squadron will distribute classified/unclassified voice, video, cyber, and real-time services in support of end user communication requirements enabling command and control.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, communications plan, equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Enabling command and control.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish voice and video circuits, as required.
2. Establish cyber circuits, as required.
3. Establish special circuits, as required.

CHAINED EVENTS:

COMM-CYBN-3001	COMM-CYBN-4001	COMM-CYBN-5001
COMM-MUX-3001	COMM-MUX-4001	COMM-MUX-5001
COMM-SAT-3001	COMM-SAT-4001	COMM-SAT-5001
COMM-SCR-3001	COMM-SCR-4001	COMM-SCR-5001
COMM-VXVD-3001	COMM-VXVD-4001	COMM-VXVD-5001

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
-

COMM-OPS-7002: Provide access to DISN services

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.1.1 MCT 6.3.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion/squadron will provide DISN STEP access and IOM all required communication and support assets IOT provide certified and accredited classified/unclassified voice, video, data, and special network services in support of end user communications, enabling command and control.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, a communications plan, required equipment staged and ready, an approved certification and accreditation package, documentation, references, and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 36 hours, and satisfying the commander's communication requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan DISN services.
2. Embark unit.
3. Establish field power, as required.
4. Establish cyber network services
5. Provide voice and video network services, as required.
6. Establish transport (multichannel, satellite, single channel radio).
7. Access gateway services.
8. Provide special network services, as required.
9. Provide defensive cyberspace operations capabilities.
10. Provide cyber network services, as required.

CHAINED EVENTS:

COMM-CYBN-3001	COMM-CYBN-4001	COMM-CYBN-5001
COMM-MUX-3001	COMM-MUX-4001	COMM-MUX-5001
COMM-SAT-3001	COMM-SAT-4001	COMM-SAT-5001
COMM-SCR-3001	COMM-SCR-4001	COMM-SCR-5001
COMM-VXVD-3001	COMM-VXVD-4001	COMM-VXVD-5001

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Field power is provided by the 1100 occupational field, Utilities. Refer to NAVMC 3500.12_Engineers & Utilities T&R Manual for T&R events relating to field power, including 0600 occupational field Marines performing incidental operation of utilities equipment.

COMM-OPS-7003: Establish initial network

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.1.1.2 MCT 5.1.1.4 MCT 5.1.1.5
MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion/squadron will establish DISN access IOT provide network services.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, communications plan, stable field power, all required personnel, all required equipment staged and ready, satellite access authorization (SAA) and gateway access authorization (GAA), and approved certification and accreditation package.

STANDARD: Within 12 hours, and satisfying the commander's information exchange requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish satellite connectivity.
2. Establish STEP/TELEPORT connectivity.
3. Establish multiplexer connectivity.

CHAINED EVENTS:

COMM-MUX-3002	COMM-OPS-3002	COMM-OPS-3003
COMM-OPS-4002	COMM-OPS-5003	COMM-SCR-3002
COMM-VXVD-3002	COMM-VXVD-3003	

REFERENCES:

1. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 2. Operation/Exercise Order
-

COMM-SCON-7001: Provide SYSCON

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The SYSCON performs current operations functions for communications operations. It is established by the operations officer of each communications unit to maintain current information on availability and operational readiness of the MCS and to set priorities and resolve conflicts. The SYSCON receives direction from the SPE and coordinates directly with senior, subordinate, and adjacent SYSCONs as required.

CONDITION: Provided a commands mission, a communications plan, and required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: In accordance with the communications plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Monitor availability/operational readiness of communication systems.
2. Direct circuit/link establishment, restoration, and disestablishment priorities.
3. Resolve circuit/link conflicts.
4. Coordinate with HASS communications control centers.
5. Maintain communications systems change management log.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0602-OPS-1001	0699-OPS-2001
---------------	---------------

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 SERIES Employment of Joint Tactical Communications Systems
 2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 5. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

COMM-SPE-7001: Provide SPE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Communications planning cells at all echelons conduct a deliberate process to develop a communications plan that supports operational requirements.

CONDITION: Provided mission requirements, references, and personnel.

STANDARD: Supporting operational requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify communications requirements.
2. Identify shortfalls.
3. Develop Annex K to the operations order.
4. Identify COMSEC callout requirements.
5. Develop defensive cyberspace operations plan.
6. Develop DOD information network operations plan.
7. Develop frequency assignments.
8. Develop certification and accreditation package.
9. Submit plan.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0602-PLAN-1001	0602-PLAN-1002	0602-PLAN-1003
0602-PLAN-1004	0602-PLAN-1005	0603-PLAN-2001
0603-PLAN-2002	0603-PLAN-2003	0603-PLAN-2004
0603-PLAN-2005	0605-PLAN-2001	0605-PLAN-2002
0605-PLAN-2003	0610-PLAN-2001	0610-PLAN-2002
0610-PLAN-2003	0619-PLAN-2001	0619-PLAN-2002
0619-PLAN-2003	0620-PLAN-2001	0620-PLAN-2002
0620-PLAN-2003	0620-PLAN-2004	0620-PLAN-2005
0620-PLAN-2006	0627-PLAN-2001	0627-PLAN-2002
0629-PLAN-2001	0640-PLAN-2001	0640-PLAN-2002
0648-PLAN-2001	0648-PLAN-2002	0648-PLAN-2003
0648-PLAN-2004	0650-PLAN-2001	0650-PLAN-2002
0650-PLAN-2003	0659-PLAN-2001	0659-PLAN-2002
0659-PLAN-2003	0689-PLAN-2001	0699-PLAN-2001

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 3130.03 APEX Adaptive Planning and Execution (APEX) Planning Formats and Guidance
2. CJCSM 6231 (SERIES) Joint Tactical Communication Systems Manuals
3. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
5. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. Operation/Exercise Order
8. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

3004. 6000-LEVEL EVENTS

COMM-CCON-6001: Perform COMMCON

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.2.6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: COMCON is exercised through the organization, direction, coordination, planning, decentralized execution, and employment of resources to engineer, install, operate, maintain, and defend a secure communications network responsive to operational requirements. COMMCON consists of three functional areas; systems planning and engineering, operational systems control, and technical control, and is exerted through the arrangement of communication elements throughout the chain of command to ensure MAGTF interoperability.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, communications plan, all equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Mitigating risks to communication networks and minimizing service interruptions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a COMMCON hierarchy.
2. Perform SPE.
3. Establish a SYSCON.
4. Establish a TECHCON.
5. Establish defensive cyberspace operations capabilities.
6. Establish a helpdesk, as required.
7. Submit reports, as required.
8. Coordinate network modifications.

CHAINED EVENTS: COMM-TCON-4001

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 SERIES Employment of Joint Tactical Communications Systems
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

COMM-OPS-6001: Distribute communication services across the MAGTF/MSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The company/detachment will distribute classified/unclassified voice, video, cyber, and real-time services in support of end user communication requirements enabling command and control.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, communications plan, equipment and personnel.

CHAINED EVENTS:

COMM-CYBN-3001	COMM-CYBN-4001	COMM-CYBN-5001
COMM-MUX-3001	COMM-MUX-4001	COMM-MUX-5001
COMM-SAT-3001	COMM-SAT-4001	COMM-SAT-5001
COMM-SCR-3001	COMM-SCR-4001	COMM-SCR-5001
COMM-VXVD-3001	COMM-VXVD-4001	COMM-VXVD-5001

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Field power is provided by the 1100 occupational field, Utilities. Refer to NAVMC 3500.12_ Engineers & Utilities T&R Manual for T&R events relating to field power; including 0600 occupational field Marines performing incidental operation of utilities equipment.

COMM-OPS-6003: Establish initial network

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.1.1.2 MCT 5.1.1.4 MCT 5.1.1.5
MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The company/detachment will establish DISN access IOT provide network services.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, communications plan, stable field power, all required personnel, all required equipment staged and ready, satellite access authorization (SAA) and gateway access authorization (GAA), and approved certification and accreditation package.

STANDARD: Within 12 hours, and satisfying the commander's information exchange requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish satellite connectivity.
2. Establish STEP/TELEPORT connectivity.
3. Establish multiplexer connectivity.

CHAINED EVENTS:

COMM-MUX-3002	COMM-OPS-3002	COMM-OPS-3003
COMM-OPS-4002	COMM-OPS-5003	COMM-SCR-3002
COMM-VXVD-3002	COMM-VXVD-3003	

REFERENCES:

1. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
2. Operation/Exercise Order

COMM-SCON-6001: Provide SYSCON

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The SYSCON performs current operations functions for communications operations. It is established by the operations officer of each communications unit to maintain current information on availability and operational readiness of the MCS and to set priorities and resolve conflicts. The SYSCON receives direction from the SPE and coordinates directly with senior, subordinate, and adjacent SYSCONs as required.

CONDITION: Provided a commands mission, a communications plan, and required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: In accordance with the communications plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Monitor availability/operational readiness of communication systems.
2. Direct circuit/link establishment, restoration, and disestablishment priorities.
3. Coordinate with HASS communications control centers.
4. Maintain communications systems change management log.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0602-OPS-1001 0699-OPS-2001

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 SERIES Employment of Joint Tactical Communications Systems
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
4. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

COMM-SPE-6001: Provide SPE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Communications planning cells at all echelons conduct a deliberate process to develop a communications plan that supports operational requirements.

CONDITION: Provided mission requirements, references, and personnel.

STANDARD: Supporting operational requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify communications requirements.
2. Identify shortfalls.
3. Develop Annex K to the operations order.

4. Identify COMSEC callout requirements.
5. Develop defensive cyberspace operations plan.
6. Develop DOD information network operations plan.
7. Develop frequency assignments.
8. Develop certification and accreditation package.
9. Submit plan.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0602-PLAN-1001	0602-PLAN-1002	0602-PLAN-1003
0602-PLAN-1004	0602-PLAN-1005	0603-PLAN-2001
0603-PLAN-2002	0603-PLAN-2003	0603-PLAN-2004
0603-PLAN-2005	0605-PLAN-2001	0605-PLAN-2002
0605-PLAN-2003	0610-PLAN-2001	0610-PLAN-2002
0610-PLAN-2003	0619-PLAN-2001	0619-PLAN-2002
0619-PLAN-2003	0620-PLAN-2001	0620-PLAN-2002
0620-PLAN-2003	0620-PLAN-2004	0620-PLAN-2005
0620-PLAN-2006	0627-PLAN-2001	0627-PLAN-2002
0629-PLAN-2001	0640-PLAN-2001	0640-PLAN-2002
0648-PLAN-2001	0648-PLAN-2002	0648-PLAN-2003
0648-PLAN-2004	0650-PLAN-2001	0650-PLAN-2002
0650-PLAN-2003	0659-PLAN-2001	0659-PLAN-2002
0659-PLAN-2003	0689-PLAN-2001	0699-PLAN-2001

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 3130.03 APEX Adaptive Planning and Execution (APEX) Planning Formats and Guidance
 2. CJCSM 6231 (SERIES) Joint Tactical Communication Systems Manuals
 3. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 5. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
 7. Operation/Exercise Order
 8. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

3005. 5000-LEVEL EVENTS

COMM-CCON-5001: Perform COMMCON

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.2.6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: COMCON is exercised through the organization, direction, coordination, planning, decentralized execution, and employment of resources to engineer, install, operate, maintain, and defend a secure communications network responsive to operational requirements. COMMCON consists of three functional areas: systems planning and engineering, operational systems control, and technical control, and is exerted through the arrangement of communication elements throughout the chain of command to ensure MAGTF interoperability.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, communications plan, all equipment and

personnel.

STANDARD: Mitigating risks to communication networks and minimizing service interruptions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a COMMCAN hierarchy.
2. Perform SPE.
3. Establish a SYSCON.
4. Establish a TECHCON.
5. Establish defensive cyberspace operations capabilities.
6. Establish a helpdesk, as required.
7. Submit reports, as required.
8. Coordinate network modifications.

CHAINED EVENTS: COMM-TCAN-4001

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
3. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
5. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

COMM-CYBN-5001: Provide cyber network services

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The platoon will employ cyber network resources IAW the data network plan utilizing all necessary support assets. Cyber network services are also referred to as Department of Defense information network (DODIN) operations.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, a data network plan, an approved certification and accreditation package, documentation, references, an existing digital backbone, and equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 72 hours, and satisfying the commander's cyber network services requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan cyber network services.
2. Establish cyber network architecture.
3. Establish cyber network services.
4. Extend cyber network services.
5. Conduct defensive cyberspace operations.
6. Enforce cyber security policies.
7. Support help desk.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0650-CYBN-2001	0651-CYBN-1003	0651-CYBN-2001
0651-CYBN-2002	0651-CYBN-2003	0651-CYBN-2004
0651-MANT-1001	0651-MANT-2001	0651-OPS-2001
0659-CYBN-2001		

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. DODI 8570.01-M Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program
 3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 4. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 5. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
-

COMM-MUX-5001: Provide multichannel radio network

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The platoon will provide multichannel radio network IAW the radio network plan, utilizing all necessary support assets.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, a radio network plan, documentation, references, and required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: In accordance with applicable technical references, and satisfying the commander's multichannel radio requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan multichannel radio network.
2. Establish multichannel radio site.
3. Establish repeater site(s), if required.
4. Establish a watch.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0620-MUX-2001	0622-MUX-2001	0622-MUX-2002
0623-MUX-1001	0623-MUX-2001	0629-OPS-2001
COMM-MUX-3002		

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 5. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

COMM-OPS-5001: Distribute communication services across the MAGTF/MSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The platoon/detachment will distribute classified/unclassified voice, video, cyber, and real-time services in support of end user communication requirements enabling command and control.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, communications plan, equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Enabling command and control.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish voice and video circuits, as required.
2. Establish cyber circuits, as required.
3. Establish special circuits, as required.

CHAINED EVENTS:

COMM-CYBN-3001	COMM-CYBN-4001	COMM-CYBN-5001
COMM-MUX-3001	COMM-MUX-4001	COMM-MUX-5001
COMM-SAT-3001	COMM-SAT-4001	COMM-SAT-5001
COMM-SCR-3001	COMM-SCR-4001	COMM-SCR-5001
COMM-VXVD-3001	COMM-VXVD-4001	COMM-VXVD-5001

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

COMM-OPS-5002: Provide access to DISN services

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.1.1 MCT 6.3.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The platoon/detachment will provide DISN STEP access and IOM all required communication and support assets IOT provide certified and accredited classified/unclassified voice, video, data, and special network services in support of end user communications, enabling command and control.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, a communications plan, required equipment staged and ready, an approved certification and accreditation package, documentation, references, and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 36 hours, and satisfying the commander's communication requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan DISN services.
2. Embark unit.
3. Establish field power, as required.

4. Establish cyber network services
5. Provide voice and video network services, as required.
6. Establish transport (multichannel, satellite, single channel radio).
7. Access gateway services.
8. Provide special network services, as required.
9. Provide defensive cyberspace operations capabilities.
10. Provide cyber network services, as required.

CHAINED EVENTS:

COMM-CYBN-3001	COMM-CYBN-4001	COMM-CYBN-5001
COMM-MUX-3001	COMM-MUX-4001	COMM-MUX-5001
COMM-SAT-3001	COMM-SAT-4001	COMM-SAT-5001
COMM-SCR-3001	COMM-SCR-4001	COMM-SCR-5001
COMM-VXVD-3001	COMM-VXVD-4001	COMM-VXVD-5001

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Field power is provided by the 1100 occupational field, Utilities. Refer to NAVMC 3500.12_Engineers & Utilities T&R Manual for T&R events relating to field power, including 0600 occupational field Marines performing incidental operation of utilities equipment.

COMM-OPS-5003: Establish a communications site

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.2.6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Communications sites range in size from a main command post site to a jump command post site to a radio retransmission site. Capabilities required at a communications site depend upon operational requirements, terrain, etc.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, a communications site plan, documents, and required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Supporting operational requirements and in accordance with the communications plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Embark.
2. Conduct movement to site.
3. Implement force protection measures.
4. Execute communications site plan.
5. Establish field power.

CHAINED EVENTS:

COMM-MUX-3002	COMM-OPS-3002	COMM-OPS-3003
COMM-OPS-4002	COMM-SCR-3002	COMM-VXVD-3002
COMM-VXVD-3003		

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

COMM-SAT-5001: Provide satellite communications network

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The platoon will IOM a satellite network IAW the radio network plan utilizing all necessary support assets.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, a radio network plan, documentation, references, an SAA, and equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 12 hours of arrival at the designated site, with appropriate signal quality levels per equipment technical references and ensuring site survey guidelines are followed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan satellite communications network.
2. Establish satellite communications site.
3. Establish a watch.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0620-SAT-2001	0621-SAT-1001	0627-SAT-1001
0627-SAT-2001	0629-OPS-2001	COMM-SAT-3002

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

COMM-SCR-5001: Provide single channel radio services

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The platoon will provide single channel radio services IAW the radio network plan utilizing all necessary support assets.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, operational tasking and associated

planning documentation, a radio network plan, SAA, documentation, references, and required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 1 hour, and satisfying the commander's single channel radio requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan single channel radio services.
2. Establish single channel radio site.
3. Establish antenna hill, if required.
4. Establish retransmission site, if required.
5. Establish single channel radio networks frequency band.
6. Extend radio services.
7. Establish a watch.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0620-SCR-2001	0621-SCR-1001	0621-SCR-2001
0621-SCR-2002	0621-SCR-2003	

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
5. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

COMM-VXVD-5001: Provide voice and video services

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The platoon will IOM all terminal devices IAW the voice and video network plans utilizing all necessary support assets.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, voice and video network plans, documentation, references, existing trunks, and equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 3 hours, and satisfying the command's voice and video services requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan voice and video services.
2. Establish voice and video site.
3. Install end instruments.
4. Provide input for ISD.
5. Conduct defensive cyberspace operations.
6. Enforce cyber security policies.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0610-VXVD-2001	0612-MANT-1001	0612-MANT-1002
----------------	----------------	----------------

0612-VXVD-1007 0612-VXVD-2003 0613-MANT-2001
0619-VXVD-2002 0619-VXVD-2003

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

3006. 4000-LEVEL EVENTS

COMM-CCON-4001: Perform COMMCON

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.2.6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: COMCON is exercised through the organization, direction, coordination, planning, decentralized execution, and employment of resources to engineer, install, operate, maintain, and defend a secure communications network responsive to operational requirements. COMMCON consists of three functional areas: systems planning and engineering, operational systems control, and technical control, and is exerted through the arrangement of communication elements throughout the chain of command to ensure MAGTF interoperability.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, communications plan, all equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Mitigating risks to communication networks and minimizing service interruptions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a COMMCON hierarchy.
2. Perform SPE.
3. Establish a SYSCON.
4. Establish a TECHCON.
5. Establish defensive cyberspace operations capabilities.
6. Establish a helpdesk, as required.
7. Submit reports, as required.
8. Coordinate network modifications.

CHAINED EVENTS: COMM-TCON-4001

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 3. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 5. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

COMM-CYBN-4001: Provide cyber network services

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.1.1.2 MCT 5.1.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The section will employ cyber network resources IAW the data network plan utilizing all necessary support assets. Cyber network services are also referred to as Department of Defense information network (DODIN) operations.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, a data network plan, an approved certification and accreditation package, documentation, references, an existing digital backbone, and equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 72 hours, and satisfying the commanders data network services requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan data network services.
2. Establish data network architecture.
3. Establish data network services.
4. Extend data network services.
5. Conduct defensive cyberspace operations.
6. Enforce cyber security policies.
7. Support help desk.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. DODI 8570.01-M Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program
 3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 4. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 5. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 6. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

COMM-JTF-4001: Provide initial communications for a JTF command element

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The section will IOM all required communication and support assets IOT provide classified/unclassified voice, video, cyber, and real-time services that support end user information exchange enabling command and control.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, communications plan, and all equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 12 hours of arrival at the area of operation, meet the

commander's communications requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop communications plan.
2. Provide systems control.
3. Provide single channel radio communications.
4. Provide technical control.
5. Access gateway services.
6. Provide transport.
7. Establish links as required.
8. Distribute services to end users.

CHAINED EVENTS:

COMM-CCON-3001	COMM-CYBN-3001	COMM-CYBN-4001
COMM-MUX-3001	COMM-MUX-4001	COMM-OPS-4001
COMM-SAT-3001	COMM-SAT-4001	COMM-SCR-3001
COMM-SCR-4001	COMM-VXVD-3001	COMM-VXVD-4001

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

COMM-MEU-4001: Provide communications for a MEU command element

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The section will IOM all required communication and support assets IOT provide classified/unclassified voice, video, data and special network services in support of end user communications enabling command and control.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, operation order, and equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 12 hours of arrival at the area of operation, and meeting the commanders communications requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan DISN services.
2. Embark unit.
3. Establish field power, as required.
4. Establish cyber network services.
5. Provide voice and video network services as required.
6. Establish transport (multichannel, satellite, single channel radio).
7. Access gateway services.
8. Provide special network services as required.
9. Provide defensive cyberspace operations capabilities.
10. Provide cyber network services as required.

CHAINED EVENTS:

COMM-CYBN-3001	COMM-CYBN-4001	COMM-MUX-3001
COMM-MUX-4001	COMM-SAT-3001	COMM-SAT-4001
COMM-SCR-3001	COMM-SCR-4001	COMM-VXVD-3001
COMM-VXVD-4001		

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
3. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
5. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Field power support is provided by the Utilities occupational field. Refer to NAVMC 3500.12_ Engineer & Utilities T&R Manual for relevant T&R events.

COMM-MUX-4001: Provide multichannel radio network

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The section will provide multichannel radio network IAW the radio network plan, utilizing all necessary support assets.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, a radio network plan, documentation, references, and required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: In accordance with applicable technical references, and satisfying the commander's multichannel radio requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan multichannel radio network.
2. Establish multichannel radio site.
3. Establish repeater site(s), if required.
4. Establish a watch.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0620-MUX-2001	0622-MUX-2001	0622-MUX-2002
0623-MUX-1001	0623-MUX-2001	0629-OPS-2001
COMM-MUX-3002		

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 5. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.2.6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Communications sites range in size from a main command post site to a jump command post site to a radio retransmission site. Capabilities required at a communications site depend upon operational requirements, terrain, etc.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, a communications site plan, documents, and required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Supporting operational requirements and in accordance with the communications plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Embark.
2. Conduct movement to site.
3. Implement force protection measures.
4. Execute communications site plan.
5. Establish field power.

CHAINED EVENTS:

COMM-MUX-3002	COMM-OPS-3002	COMM-OPS-3003
COMM-SCR-3002	COMM-VXVD-3002	COMM-VXVD-3003

COMM-SAT-4001: Provide satellite communications network

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The section will IOM a satellite network IAW the radio network plan utilizing all necessary support assets.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, a radio network plan, documentation, references, an SAA, and equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 12 hours of arrival at the designated site, with appropriate signal quality levels per equipment technical references and ensuring site survey guidelines are followed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan satellite communications network.
2. Establish satellite communications site.
3. Establish a watch.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0620-SAT-2001	0621-SAT-1001	0627-SAT-1001
0627-SAT-2001	0629-OPS-2001	COMM-SAT-3002

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
-

COMM-SCR-4001: Provide single channel radio services

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The section will provide single channel radio services IAW the radio network plan utilizing all necessary support assets.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, a radio network plan, SAA, documentation, references, and required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 1 hour, and satisfying the commander's single channel radio requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan single channel radio services.
2. Establish single channel radio site.
3. Establish antenna hill, if required.
4. Establish retransmission site, if required.
5. Establish single channel radio networks frequency band.
6. Extend radio services.
7. Establish a watch.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0620-SCR-2001	0621-SCR-1001	0621-SCR-2001
0621-SCR-2002	0621-SCR-2003	

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 5. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

COMM-TCON-4001: Provide Technical Control

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The TECHCON element provides centralized technical supervision over the installation, operation, and maintenance of SCR, wire, multichannel, and data communications systems.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, a communications plan, and required

equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: In accordance with the communications plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Improve/maintain circuit quality.
2. Preempt circuit degradation.
3. Activate/deactivate circuits/links.
4. Reconfigure circuits/links.
5. Analyze circuit/link/system interruptions/failures/disturbances.
6. Recommend network adjustments/changes/corrective actions.
7. Implement/supervise the execution of operational directives.
8. Provide direction to local communications elements and subordinate TECHCONS.
9. Direct troubleshooting efforts.
10. Remedy circuit/link/system problems.
11. Maintain technical change management log.

CHAINED EVENTS:

OPSM-C2-3001 OPSM-OPS-4001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
2. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Technical control is provided by the Technical Controller and Technical Controller Chief MOSs of the Ground Electronics Maintenance occupational field. Refer to NAVMC 3500.6_ 2800 T&R Manual for relevant T&R events.

COMM-VXVD-4001: Provide voice and video services

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The section will IOM all terminal devices IAW the voice and video network plans utilizing all necessary support assets.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, voice and video network plans, documentation, references, existing trunks, and equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 3 hours, and satisfying the commanders voice and video services requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan voice and video services.
2. Establish voice and video site.
3. Install instruments.

4. Provide input for ISD.
5. Conduct defensive cyberspace operations.
6. Enforce cyber security policies.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0610-VXVD-2001	0612-MANT-1001	0612-MANT-1002
0612-MANT-2001	0612-VXVD-2003	0613-MANT-2001
0613-VXVD-2001	0619-VXVD-2001	0619-VXVD-2002
0619-VXVD-2003		

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 4. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

3007. 3000-LEVEL EVENTS

COMM-CCON-3001: Perform COMMCON

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.2.6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: COMCON is exercised through the organization, direction, coordination, planning, decentralized execution, and employment of resources to engineer, install, operate, maintain, and defend a secure communications network responsive to operational requirements. COMMCON consists of three functional areas: systems planning and engineering, operational systems control, and technical control, and is exerted through the arrangement of communication elements throughout the chain of command to ensure MAGTF interoperability.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, communications plan, all equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Mitigating risks to communication networks and minimizing service interruptions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a COMMCON hierarchy.
2. Perform SPE.
3. Establish a SYSCON.
4. Establish a TECHCON.
5. Establish defensive cyberspace operations capabilities.
6. Establish a helpdesk, as required.
7. Submit reports, as required.
8. Coordinate network modifications.

CHAINED EVENTS:

COMM-SCON-3001	COMM-TCON-4001
----------------	----------------

REFERENCES:

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The section will employ cyber network resources IAW the data network plan utilizing all necessary support assets. Cyber network services are also referred to as Department of Defense information network (DODIN) operations.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, a data network plan, an approved certification and accreditation package, documentation, references, an existing digital backbone, and equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 72 hours, and satisfying the commanders data network services requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan data network services.
2. Establish data network architecture.
3. Establish data network services.
4. Extend data network services.
5. Verify and maintain link quality.
6. Conduct defensive cyberspace operations.
7. Enforce cyber security policies.
8. Support help desk.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. DODI 8570.01-M Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program
 3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 4. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 5. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 6. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

COMM-CYBN-3002: Establish cyber network services

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Cyber network services include installation and configuration of all servers. Cyber network services are also referred to as Department of Defense information network (DODIN) operations.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, data network plan, certification and accreditation package, cut sheets, and required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 24 hours, satisfying the commander's communication requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Validate the site plan.
2. Validate power stability/reliability.

3. Validate HVAC stability/reliability.
4. Validate disaster recovery plan.
5. Install servers.
6. Configure servers.
7. Validate security posture.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0650-CYBN-2001	0651-CYBN-1001	0651-CYBN-1002
0651-CYBN-2001	0651-CYBN-2002	0651-CYBN-2003
0659-CYBN-2001		

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 4. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

COMM-MUX-3001: Provide multichannel radio network

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The section will provide multichannel radio network IAW the radio network plan, utilizing all necessary support assets.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, a radio network plan, documentation, references, and required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: In accordance with applicable technical references, and satisfying the commander's multichannel radio requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan multichannel radio network.
2. Establish multichannel radio site.
3. Verify and maintain link quality.
4. Perform loopbacks, as required.
5. Establish repeater site(s), if required.
6. Establish a watch.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0620-MUX-2001	0622-MUX-2001	0622-MUX-2002
0623-MUX-1001	0623-MUX-2001	0629-OPS-2001
COMM-MUX-3002		

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 5. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

COMM-MUX-3002: Establish a multichannel radio site

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The team will install a multichannel radio site IAW the radio network plan utilizing all necessary support assets. A multichannel radio site includes the physical layout and the initial configuration of the multichannel radio. Team members will ensure site survey guidelines are enforced.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, a radio network plan, and required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: In the time allotted by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Validate the site plan.
2. Configure equipment.
3. Establish link(s).
4. Verify signal quality.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0620-MUX-2001	0622-MUX-2001	0622-MUX-2002
0623-MUX-1001	0623-MUX-2001	0629-OPS-2001

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 3. JP 6-02 Employment of Operational Tactical Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems
 4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 5. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

COMM-OPS-3001: Provide access to DISN services

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.1.1 MCT 6.3.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The section will provide DISN STEP access and IOM all required communication and support assets IOT provide certified and accredited classified/unclassified voice, video, data, and special network services in support of end user communications, enabling command and control.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, a communications plan, required equipment staged and ready, an approved certification and accreditation package, documentation, references, and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 36 hours, and satisfying the commander's communication requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan DISN services.
2. Embark unit.
3. Establish field power, as required.
4. Establish cyber network services
5. Provide voice and video network services, as required.
6. Establish transport (multichannel, satellite, single channel radio).
7. Access gateway services.
8. Provide special network services, as required.
9. Verify and maintain link quality.
10. Provide defensive cyberspace operations capabilities.
11. Provide cyber network services, as required.

CHAINED EVENTS:

COMM-CYBN-3001	COMM-MUX-3001	COMM-SAT-3001
COMM-SCR-3001	COMM-VXVD-3001	

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Field power is provided by the 1100 occupational field, Utilities. Refer to NAVMC 3500.12_ Engineers & Utilities T&R Manual for T&R events relating to field power; including 0600 occupational field Marines performing incidental operation of utilities equipment.

COMM-OPS-3002: Establish a communications site

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Communications sites range in size from a main command post site to a jump command post site to a radio retransmission site. Capabilities required at a communications site depend upon operational requirements, terrain, etc.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, a communications site plan, documents, and required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Supporting operational requirements and in accordance with the communications plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Embark.
2. Conduct movement to site.
3. Implement force protection measures.

plan utilizing all necessary support assets.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, a radio network plan, documentation, references, an SAA, and equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 12 hours of arrival at the designated site, with appropriate signal quality levels per equipment technical references, and ensuring site survey guidelines are followed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan satellite communications network.
2. Establish satellite communications site.
3. Establish a watch.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0620-SAT-2001	0621-SAT-1001	0627-SAT-1001
0627-SAT-2001	0629-OPS-2001	COMM-SAT-3002

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

COMM-SAT-3002: Employ a satellite terminal

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The team will install a satellite terminal IAW the radio network plan utilizing all necessary support assets. Team members will ensure site survey guidelines and SAA parameters are enforced.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, radio network plan, satellite access authorization (SAA), cut sheets, and required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: With signal quality level that supports data exchange.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Validate the site plan.
2. Coordinate with service provider.
3. Configure terminal.
4. Establish link(s).
5. Verify and maintain link quality.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0621-SAT-1001	0627-SAT-1001	0629-OPS-2001
---------------	---------------	---------------

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

4. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

COMM-SCR-3001: Provide single channel radio services

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The section will provide single channel radio services IAW the radio network plan utilizing all necessary support assets.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, a radio network plan, SAA, documentation, references, and required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 1 hour, and satisfying the commander's single channel radio requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan single channel radio services.
2. Establish single channel radio site.
3. Establish antenna hill, if required.
4. Establish retransmission site, if required.
5. Establish single channel radio networks frequency band.
6. Extend radio services.
7. Establish a watch.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0620-SCR-2001	0621-SCR-1001	0621-SCR-2001
0621-SCR-2002	0621-SCR-2003	

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 5. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

COMM-SCR-3002: Establish a single channel radio site

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The team will install a single channel radio site IAW the radio network plan utilizing all necessary support assets. A single channel radio site includes the physical layout and the initial configuration of all single channel radio and retransmission assets.

CONDITION: Provided a commands mission, a radio network plan, and required

equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Supporting the commander's communications requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Validate the site plan.
2. Configure equipment.
3. Establish link(s).
4. Conduct radio checks.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0621-SCR-2001 0621-SCR-2002

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 4. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

COMM-VXVD-3001: Provide voice and video services

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.1.1.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The section will IOM all terminal devices IAW the voice and video network plans utilizing all necessary support assets.

CONDITION: Provided a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, voice and video network plans, documentation, references, existing trunks, and equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 3 hours, and satisfying the commanders voice and video services requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan voice and video services.
2. Establish voice and video site.
3. Install instruments.
4. Provide input for ISD.
5. Conduct defensive cyberspace operations.
6. Enforce cyber security policies.

CHAINED EVENTS:

0610-VXVD-2001	0612-MANT-1001	0612-MANT-1002
0612-MANT-2001	0612-VXVD-1007	0612-VXVD-2003
0613-MANT-2001	0613-VXVD-2001	0613-VXVD-2002
0613-VXVD-2003		

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System

CONDITION: Provided tools, ditching equipment, materials, and reference.

STANDARD: Establishing connectivity between end points and to a depth required by the cabling plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
2. Select a cable route.
3. Prepare ditching equipment.
4. Determine correct digging depth.
5. Prepare cable.
6. Dig trench.
7. Lay cable in trench.
8. Fill trench.
9. Label cable.

CHAINED EVENTS: 0613-VXVD-2002

REFERENCES:

1. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
2. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Trenching equipment
 2. Cable for burying
 3. Labeling equipment
 4. PPE
 5. Equipment lifting capability
-

COMM-VXVD-3004: Install a pole line system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A pole line system is a series of utility poles used to support overhead power lines and various other public utilities, such as cable, fiber optic cable, and related equipment such as transformers and street lights. Utility poles can be referred to as a transmission pole, telephone pole, telecommunication pole, power pole, hydro pole, telegraph pole, or telegraph post, depending on its application. The installation of the pole system is conducted by a team.

CONDITION: Provided required tools, materials, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Extending cable infrastructure and without damage to equipment or injury to personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
2. Prepare pole truck.
3. Auger hole for pole.

4. Cut pole to proper length.
5. Place pole in hole.
6. Secure pole in center of hole.
7. Install down guide-wires.
8. Install messenger.
9. Label pole.

CHAINED EVENTS: 0613-VXVD-2003

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable technical references
2. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
3. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. PPE
 2. pole truck
 3. chain saw
 4. shovels
 5. packing rod
 6. mounting hardware
 7. guide wire
 8. pole sling
 9. messenger and mounting hardware
 10. labeling material
 11. equipment lifting capability
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

MOS 06XX INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE.	4000	4-2
EVENT CODING	4001	4-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4002	4-2
1000-LEVEL EVENTS.	4003	4-3
2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	4004	4-4

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

MOS 06XX INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to multiple communications MOSSs. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

4001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
06XX	Multiple communications MOSSs

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
BUDG	Budget
CMSC	Communications Security
EMBK	Embarkation
GBS	Global Broadcast Service
MANT	Maintenance
MNGT	Management
OPER	Equipment Operation
OPS	Operations
PLAN	Planning
SCON	Systems Control
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

4002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
1000-LEVEL		

06XX-OPER-1001	Operate a HMMWV-based communication system	4-3
2000-LEVEL		
06XX-BUDG-2001	Manage a communications unit budget	4-4
06XX-CMSC-2001	Safeguard COMSEC material	4-5
06XX-EMBK-2001	Implement a communications unit embarkation plan	4-6
06XX-EMBK-2002	Supervise communications unit embarkation	4-7
06XX-GBS-2001	Operate a GBS	4-7
06XX-MANT-2001	Perform crew/operator maintenance on communications equipment	4-8
06XX-MANT-2002	Supervise communications equipment crew/operator maintenance	4-9
06XX-MNGT-2001	Manage commodity section operational readiness	4-9
06XX-OPS-2001	Manage resource readiness	4-10
06XX-OPS-2002	Develop unit level communications/commodity policy/procedures	4-11
06XX-OPS-2003	Manage a help desk	4-11
06XX-PLAN-2001	Develop a communications unit/commodity section BOM	4-12
06XX-SCON-2001	Manage a communications network	4-12
06XX-TRNG-2001	Manage a communications unit training program	4-13

4003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

06XX-OPER-1001: Operate a HMMWV-based communications system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Certain MOSs in the communications occupational field operates equipment that is inherently HMMWV-mounted. Marines in this MOSs require HMMWV licenses in order to effectively perform their duties. Marines in other communications MOSs will refer to the MT T&R Manual when an incidental license is required for the performance of their duties.

MOS PERFORMING: 0622, 0623, 0627

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided with applicable references, operational motor transport equipment, forms, required tools and equipment.

STANDARD: Safely meeting operational requirements with no injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform PMCS.
2. Prepare operational forms and records.
3. Start the engine.
4. Select transmission gear.
5. Select transfer case gear.
6. Operate vehicle forward.

7. Operate vehicle in reverse.
8. Comply with traffic regulations.
9. Operate vehicle with headlights.
10. Operate vehicle in blackout drive.
11. Operate vehicle with vision enhancement devices.
12. Operate vehicle with towed load.
13. Stop the vehicle.
14. Shut down the engine.
15. Complete operational forms and records.
16. Operate vehicle CTIS.
17. Operate equipment using a ground guide.

REFERENCES:

1. AETM Applicable Equipment Technical Manuals
2. AIETM Applicable Interactive Electronic Technical Manual
3. ALO/I Applicable Lubrication Order/Instruction
4. FM 21-305 Manual for Wheeled Vehicle Driver
5. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
6. FM 3-25-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
7. MCO 5100.19_ Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
8. MCWP 3-17.1 Combined Arms Gap-Crossing Operations
9. TB 9-639 Passenger Carrying Capacity of Tactical and Admin Vehicles
10. TM 11033-OR Operators Manual
11. TM 11240-15/3_ Motor Vehicle Licensing Official's Manual
12. TM 11329A-OI/1 Operators, Unit Direct Support and General Support Maintenance Manual
13. TM 11-5855-238-10 NIGHT VISION GOGGLES AN/PVS-5A
14. TM 11-5855-262-10 Operator's Manual, AN/PVS-7
15. TM 2320-10/6 Operator Manual for HMMWV
16. TM 4700-15/1_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures
17. TM 8H667-13&P/1 Drivers Vision Enhancer
18. TM 9-3990-206-14&P PLS Flatrack (IPF) Flatrack M1
19. TM 9-4910-593-12&P Tow Bar Motor Vehicle

4004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

06XX-BUDG-2001: Manage a communications unit budget

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Provides input to a budget that supports the operations and maintenance funding requirements of communications operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0605, 0610, 0620, 0640, 0648, 0650, 0681, 0689, 0699

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided budget documents, commander's guidance, and references.

2. EKMS-3 (series) EKMS Inspection Manual
3. EKMS-5A Cryptographic Equipment Information/Guidance Manual
4. SECNAVINST 5510.30_ Information and Personnel Security Program
5. SECNAVINST 5510.36_ Department of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: GSA approved security container or High Security Padlock

MATERIAL: SF-700, Security Container Information Envelope

06XX-EMBK-2001: Implement a communications unit embarkation plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0612, 0613, 0619, 0621, 0622, 0623, 0627, 0629, 0651, 0659, 0681, 0689

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided embarkation documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 4-11.3G Unit Embarkation Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review unit embarkation SOP.
2. Submit manifests/EDL.
3. Submit data.
4. Conduct inspections of all vehicles.
5. Ensure arrangements have been made to store classified material.
6. Ensure hazardous materials are packaged, marked, and documented.

REFERENCES:

1. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
 2. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 3. MCRP 4-11.3G Unit Embarkation Handbook
 4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 5. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

06XX-EMBK-2002: Supervise communications unit embarkation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0610, 0619, 0620, 0629, 0640, 0648, 0650, 0659, 0681, 0689, 0699

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, personnel, and references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 4-11.3G Unit Embarkation Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review unit embarkation SOP.
2. Validate manifests.
3. Validate data.
4. Conduct inspection.

REFERENCES:

1. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
 2. MCO P4600.7_ Marine Corps Transportation Manual
 3. MCRP 4-11.3G Unit Embarkation Handbook
 4. NWP 22-26 Communications Planning - Embarkation
-

06XX-GBS-2001: Operate a GBS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Communicators of multiple ranks and MOSs are required to operate the GBS.

MOS PERFORMING: 0612, 0621, 0623, 0627, 0651

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, access authorization, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting commanders communications requirements and in accordance with equipment technical reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install system.
2. Operate system.
3. Distribute services.
4. Maintain equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11132A-OR Global Broadcast Service

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Formal training in the operation of the GBS is provided at the communication training centers (CTC).

06XX-MANT-2001: Perform crew/operator maintenance on communications equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Crew/operator maintenance includes the full range of organizational category in the field level of maintenance authorized for the crew/operator. This includes inspections (LTIs, SL-3s), modifications (firmware upgrades and when identified as crew/operator), PMCS, creation of SRs in GCSS-MC, etc.

MOS PERFORMING: 0612, 0613, 0621, 0622, 0623, 0627, 0651

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided maintenance documents, equipment, and technical references.

STANDARD: Ensuring the equipment is clean, rust free, SL-3 complete, and operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct SL-3 inventory.
2. Inspect equipment.
3. Conduct PMCS.
4. Conduct an operational check.
5. Complete equipment records.
6. Report discrepancies.
7. Induct equipment into maintenance, as required.
8. Requisition parts, as required.
9. Apply parts, as required.
10. Apply modification, as required.
11. Document maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable technical references
 2. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 3. MCO P4790.1_ Marine Corps Integrated Maintenance Management System (MIMMS) Introduction Manual
 4. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
 5. SL 1-2/3 Index of Authorized Publications in Stock
 6. TM 4700-15/1_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures
-

06XX-MANT-2002: Supervise communications equipment crew/operator maintenance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0612, 0613, 0621, 0622, 0623, 0627, 0629, 0648, 0651, 0659, 0681, 0689

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, and provided communications equipment and equipment records.

STANDARD: Ensuring the equipment is clean, rust free, SL-3 complete, and operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise equipment inspection.
2. Supervise crew/operator preventive maintenance checks and services.
3. Supervise preparation of service requests, as required.
4. Evacuate equipment, as required.
5. Verify equipment readiness reporting.
6. Supervise closure of service requests, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable Satellite Communication Terminal Technical Manuals
 2. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
-

06XX-MNGT-2001: Manage commodity section operational readiness

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0605, 0610, 0620, 0640, 0650, 0699

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided commander's guidance, commanders critical information requirements, organic resources, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting a mission capable status as defined in the unit's SOP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review commander's guidance.
2. Maintain accountability of personnel.
3. Maintain accountability of equipment.
4. Supervise crew/operator maintenance.
5. Inspect commodity area turnover folders and desktop procedures.

REFERENCES:

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, commander's guidance, directives from higher headquarters, a mission, and a table of organization/equipment.

STANDARD: Supporting unit operational requirements and in accordance with MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze mission, directives, policy guidance, and references.
2. Determine commander's additional policy guidance.
3. Determine procedures requiring deviation from existing policy.
4. Determine policies requiring amplification.
5. Indicate rationale why current directives are inadequate or inappropriate.
6. Staff procedures/policy letters for review.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 2. SL 1-2/3 Index of Authorized Publications in Stock
 3. UM PLMS User's Manual, Publication Library Management System
 4. Unit T/O&E Unit's Table of Organization and Equipment
-

06XX-OPS-2003: Manage a help desk

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0619, 0629, 0659

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a communications plan, equipment, personnel, and references.

STANDARD: Delivering timely and accurate end user support in accordance with the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop watch schedule.
2. Supervise watch duties.
3. Establish priorities.
4. Supervise quality control.
5. Conduct trend analysis.
6. Report helpdesk statistics.

REFERENCES:

1. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
 2. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
-

06XX-PLAN-2001: Develop a communications unit/commodity section BOM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0612, 0613, 0619, 0621, 0622, 0623, 0627, 0629, 0651, 0652, 0653, 0659, 0681, 0689

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents and reference.

STANDARD: Supporting unit/section equipment requirements in support of operations and in accordance with the communication plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the material required.
2. Create BOM.
3. Submit BOM.

REFERENCES:

1. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 2. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

06XX-SCON-2001: Manage a communications network

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Systems control (SYSCON) represents current operations and day-to-day management of the operational communications network. The SYSCON serves as the focal point for information regarding the health of the current network, maximizes the effectiveness of communications resources to meet operational demands, and remedies deficiencies and outages.

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0603, 0605, 0619, 0629, 0659

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting the commander's communication requirements and in accordance with the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain situational awareness of the communications network.
2. Monitor system performance.
3. Analyze traffic data to gauge network viability.
4. Conduct quality tests to gauge network viability.

5. Comply with direction from higher communications control agencies.
6. Supervise the execution of communications plans.
7. Supervise the execution of technical directives.
8. Supervise the execution of operational directives.
9. Provide direction to the local and the subordinate communications control agencies.
10. Coordinate with external communications control agencies as required.
11. Coordinate actions for service installation.
12. Coordinate actions for service restoration.
13. Supervise emergency adjustments to the communications network as required.
14. Maintain information management products related to the communications network.
15. Distribute information management products related to the communications network.
16. Manage reporting from subordinate communications control agencies.
17. Manage reporting to higher communications control agencies.
18. Recommend corrective actions for network adjustments.
19. Ensure network-wide compliance with applicable security directives.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
5. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

06XX-TRNG-2001: Manage a communications unit training program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Training of communications personnel sustains and progresses individual skills, integrates individual skills into unit capabilities, and manages unit training using the Marine Corps training principles and the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) to maximize training results and focus the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime missions.

MOS PERFORMING: 0610, 0619, 0620, 0629, 0640, 0648, 0650, 0659, 0681, 0689, 0699

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring required training is completed to maintain unit readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a training assessment.
2. Determine training goals.
3. Develop a training plan.
4. Develop training schedules.
5. Develop a training scenario.
6. Coordinate unit training.
7. Conduct operational risk assessment.
8. Create a performance evaluation checklist.
9. Prepare for training.
10. Conduct training.
11. Evaluate training.
12. Conduct after action reviews.
13. Document training.

REFERENCES :

1. MCO 1200.17_ Military Occupational Specialty Manual (MOS Manual)
 2. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management (UTM) Program
 3. MCO 1560.25_ Marine Corps Lifelong Learning Program
 4. MCO P1510.94_ Standing Operating Procedures for Resident Professional Military Education (PME)
 5. MCO P3500.72_ Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program
 6. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
 7. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
 8. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
 9. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 10. MOS Roadmap Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) Roadmaps
 11. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
 12. TECOMO 1500.1 Military Occupational Specialty Roadmaps
 13. TEEP Training, Exercise and Evaluation Plan
 14. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
 15. Unit Training Plan
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

MOS 0602 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	5000	5-2
EVENT CODING.	5001	5-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	5002	5-2
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	5003	5-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

MOS 0602 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

5000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Communications Officers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

5001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0602	Communications Officer

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
DCO	Defensive Cyberspace Operations
MNGT	Management
OPS	Operations
PLAN	Planning
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills

5002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
1000-LEVEL		
0602-DCO-1001	Direct defensive cyberspace operations	5-3
0602-MNGT-1001	Manage commodity section operational readiness	5-4
0602-OPS-1001	Direct communications operations	5-4
0602-PLAN-1001	Determine radio network requirements	5-5
0602-PLAN-1002	Determine voice and video network requirements	5-6
0602-PLAN-1003	Determine cyber network requirements	5-6
0602-PLAN-1004	Determine multiplexed/IP-converged requirements	5-7

0602-PLAN-1005	Develop a communications plan	5-7
0602-TRNG-1001	Manage a communications unit training program	5-9

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0602 Communications Officers are responsible.

5003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0602-DCO-1001: Direct defensive cyberspace operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Communications officers determine and direct cybersecurity operations to ensure the readiness of communications networks.

MOS PERFORMING: 0602

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided cybersecurity directives and cybersecurity trained personnel.

STANDARD: Maintaining availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and non-repudiation of Marine Corps information, information systems, and information infrastructures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate in the development or modification of the plan.
2. Report security violations.
3. Direct corrective measures to defensive cybersecurity operations vulnerabilities.
4. Direct adherence to system security configuration guidelines.
5. Ensure compliance with defensive cybersecurity operations requirements in a networking environment.
6. Direct defensive cybersecurity operations inspections, tests, and reviews.
7. Ensure compliance with approved certification and accreditation package.

REFERENCES:

1. Dir C4 DIACAP Memorandum DOD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP) Memorandum from Director, Command, Control, Communications, and Computers (C4) Identifying IA Training Continuum, DoD Approved Baseline IA Certifications, and IA Workforce Qualifying Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) and Civil Service Series/Operational Code
2. DoDD 8510.01 DOD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP)
3. DODI 8570.01-M Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Certification is obtained from an authorized commercial vendor or Communication Training Centers.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: COMP TIA SY0-101 Security + Certification

0602-MNGT-1001: Manage commodity section operational readiness

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided commander's guidance, commanders critical information requirements, organic resources, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting a mission capable status as defined in the unit's SOP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review commander's guidance.
2. Maintain accountability of personnel.
3. Maintain accountability of equipment.
4. Determine equipment readiness.
5. Direct crew/operator maintenance.
6. Inspect commodity area turnover folders and desktop procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 7730.65 Department of Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS)
 2. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 3. MCBUL 3000 Marine Corps Automated Readiness Evaluation System (MARES) Equipment
 4. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
 5. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
 6. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
 7. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0602-OPS-1001: Direct communications operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, operational conditions, operational

plans, and communications systems architecture.

STANDARD: Satisfying the commander's communications system requirements and in accordance with the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the execution of the communications plan.
2. Direct communications control functions and procedures.
3. Direct defensive cyberspace operations functions and procedures.
4. Evaluate communications system architecture performance.
5. Validate external communications system architecture modifications.
6. Determine internal communications system architecture modifications.
7. Direct communications system architecture modifications.
8. Direct the installation, operation, and maintenance of a communications system architecture.
9. Direct communications systems logistical re-supply.

REFERENCES:

1. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
2. MCO 1200.17_ Military Occupational Specialty Manual (MOS Manual)
3. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management (UTM) Program
4. MCO 1560.25_ Marine Corps Lifelong Learning Program
5. MCO P1510.94_ Standing Operating Procedures for Resident Professional Military Education (PME)
6. MCO P3500.72_ Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program
7. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
8. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
9. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
10. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
11. MOS Roadmap Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) Roadmaps
12. MSC MMSOP Major Subordinate Command Maintenance Management Standing Operating Procedures
13. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
14. TECOMO 1500.1 Military Occupational Specialty Roadmaps
15. TEEP Training, Exercise and Evaluation Plan
16. Unit Training Plan

0602-PLAN-1001: Determine radio network requirements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, approved course of action, task organization, table of equipment, higher headquarters Annex K.

STANDARD: Within a timeline provided by the commander and satisfying the

commander's communications system requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine single channel radio requirements.
2. Determine multichannel radio requirements.
3. Determine satellite access requirements.
4. Determine high availability/disaster recovery requirements.
5. Compile radio network requirements.
6. Submit radio network shortfalls to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
-

0602-PLAN-1002: Determine voice and video network requirements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, approved course of action, task organization, table of equipment, higher headquarters Annex K.

STANDARD: Within a timeline provided by the commander and satisfying the commander's communications system requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine subscriber requirements.
2. Determine voice network requirements.
3. Determine video network requirements.
4. Determine quantities of trunk/circuit requirements.
5. Determine call routing planning considerations.
6. Determine high availability/disaster recovery requirements.
7. Compile voice and video requirements.
8. Submit voice and video shortfalls to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
-

0602-PLAN-1003: Determine cyber network requirements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, approved course of action, task organization, table of equipment, higher headquarters Annex K.

STANDARD: Within a timeline provided by the commander and satisfying the commander's communications system requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine data network user requirements.
2. Determine data network bandwidth requirements.
3. Determine high availability/disaster recovery requirements.
4. Compile data network requirements.
5. Submit data network shortfalls to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

0602-PLAN-1004: Determine multiplexed/IP-converged requirements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, approved course of action, task organization, table of equipment, higher headquarters Annex K.

STANDARD: Within a timeline provided by the commander and satisfying the commander's communications system requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine bandwidth requirements.
2. Determine circuit/tunnel requirements.
3. Determine high availability/disaster recovery requirements.
4. Compile multiplexed/IP-converged requirements.
5. Submit multiplexed/IP-converged shortfalls to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

0602-PLAN-1005: Develop a communications plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Per MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System, as the tactical COA is converted into the overall CONOPS and the command's OPOD is crafted, the communications planner translates the communication concept of support into the communications CONOPS and develops the communication plan. While the formal, deliberate manifestation of a communications plan is detailed in the annex K, time available, size of unit and mission dictate the extent to which a plan is documented. The purpose of any order, whether delivered in a 200-page document or verbally, is to provide clarity and promote shared understanding. Once the order is issued, a communications organization can then transition to briefing the plan and conducting rehearsals.

MOS PERFORMING: 0602

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, approved course of action, task organization, table of equipment, higher headquarters Annex K, and communication concept of support.

STANDARD: Within a timeline provided by the commander and satisfying the commander's communications system requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze higher headquarters annex K.
2. Develop a radio network plan.
3. Develop a voice and video network plan.
4. Develop a data network plan.
5. Develop multiplexing/IP-converged plan.
6. Determine communications trunk installation/restoration priorities.
7. Determine communications circuit installation/restoration priorities.
8. Determine defensive cyberspace operations requirements.
9. Determine communication security requirements.
10. Determine power requirements.
11. Submit communications system requirements to higher headquarters.
12. Disseminate the communications plan.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 6510.01E Information Assurance (IA) and Computer Network Defense (CND)
 2. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 3. CJCSM 6231.04B Manual for Employing Tactical Communications
 4. DoDI 8500.2 Information Assurance (IA) Implementation
 5. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 6. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
 7. MCRP 3-40.3A Multiservice Communications Procedures for Tactical Radios in a Joint Environment
 8. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPD)
 10. TM 2000-15/1_ Brief Description of U.S. Marine Corps Communication-Electronic Equipment
-

0602-TRNG-1001: Manage a communications unit training program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Training of communications personnel sustains and progresses individual skills, integrates individual skills into unit capabilities, and manages unit training using the Marine Corps training principles and the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) to maximize training results and focus the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime missions.

MOS PERFORMING: 0602

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring required training is completed to maintain unit readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a training assessment.
2. Determine training goals.
3. Develop a training plan.
4. Develop training schedules.
5. Develop a training scenario.
6. Coordinate unit training.
7. Conduct operational risk assessment.
8. Create a performance evaluation checklist.
9. Prepare for training.
10. Conduct training.
11. Evaluate training.
12. Conduct after action reviews.
13. Document training.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1200.17_ Military Occupational Specialty Manual (MOS Manual)
2. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management (UTM) Program
3. MCO 1560.25_ Marine Corps Lifelong Learning Program
4. MCO P1510.94_ Standing Operating Procedures for Resident Professional Military Education (PME)
5. MCO P3500.72_ Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program
6. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
7. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
8. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
9. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
10. MOS Roadmap Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) Roadmaps
11. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
12. TECOMO 1500.1 Military Occupational Specialty Roadmaps
13. TEEP Training, Exercise and Evaluation Plan

NAVMC 3500.56B
4 Mar 2015

14. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
 15. Unit Training Plan
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

MOS 0603 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	6000	6-2
EVENT CODING.	6001	6-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	6002	6-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	6003	6-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

MOS 0603 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

6000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Advanced Communications Officers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

6001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0603	Advanced Communications Officer

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
PLAN	Planning

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

6002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
1000-LEVEL		
0603-PLAN-2001	Develop an MSC/MAGTF communications plan	6-3
0603-PLAN-2002	Integrate the radio network plan into the communications plan	6-4
0603-PLAN-2003	Integrate a multiplexing network plan into the communications plan	6-4
0603-PLAN-2004	Integrate a voice network plan into the communications plan	6-5
0603-PLAN-2005	Integrate a cyber-network plan into the communications plan	6-6

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0603 Advanced Communications Officers are responsible.

6003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0603-PLAN-2001: Develop an MSC/MAGTF communications plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0603

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, task organization, table of equipment, constraints, restraints, commander's battlespace area evaluation, initial planning guidance, intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) products, and higher headquarters Annex K.

STANDARD: Satisfying the commander's communications system requirements and in accordance with MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze higher headquarters communication plan.
2. Develop communications concept of support.
3. Interpret the commander's guidance.
4. Identify the communications vulnerabilities.
5. Identify the communications mission limitations.
6. Apply planning considerations.
7. Determine requirements.
8. Draft a communications concept of support.
9. Integrate the communications architecture with higher and adjacent units in accordance with the higher headquarters Annex K.
10. Draft an Annex K in support of the operations order.
11. Lead disaster recovery planning.
12. Lead COOP planning.
13. Integrate DoDIN operations.
14. Integrate DCO posture.
15. Determine joint connectivity requirements.
16. Determine coalition connectivity requirements.
17. Coordinate cyber support requirements with higher headquarters.
18. Coordinate DoDIN and DCO support requirements with MCNOSC.
19. Conduct cyber threat analysis with the intelligence section.
20. Generate and submit cyber-related RFIs to intelligence section.
21. Conduct transition.
22. Analyze higher headquarters' operations order.
23. Create a communications estimate of supportability.
24. Integrate with the operations section.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
-

0603-PLAN-2002: Integrate the radio network plan into the communications plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The advanced communications officer provides planning guidance, directs the actions of, and validates the plans developed by SMEs fulfill the overall mission requirements, and then integrates those individual plans into the overall communications plan.

MOS PERFORMING: 0603

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a communications concept of support and higher headquarters annex K.

STANDARD: Satisfying the commander's communications system requirements and in accordance with MCWP 5-1 MCPP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate single channel radio requirements.
2. Validate multichannel radio requirements.
3. Validate single channel radio guard chart.
4. Validate multichannel radio guard chart.
5. Validate single channel radio system diagram.
6. Validate multichannel radio system diagram.
7. Validate SAR.
8. Validate radio network appendix for an annex K.
9. Provide planning guidance to the transmissions subject matter expert.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
-

0603-PLAN-2003: Integrate a multiplexing network plan into the communications plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The advanced communications officer provides planning guidance, directs the actions of, and validates the plans developed by SMEs fulfill the

overall mission requirements, and then integrates those individual plans into the overall communications plan.

MOS PERFORMING: 0603

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a communications concept of support and higher headquarters annex K.

STANDARD: Satisfying the commander's communications system requirements and in accordance with MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate multiplexing requirements.
2. Validate multiplexing diagram.
3. Validate network timing diagrams.
4. Validate multiplexing network appendix for an annex K.
5. Provide planning guidance to the multiplexing subject matter expert.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
-

0603-PLAN-2004: Integrate a voice network plan into the communications plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0603

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a communications concept and higher headquarters Annex K.

STANDARD: Satisfying the commander's communications system requirements and in accordance with MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate subscriber requirements.
2. Validate a voice network diagram.
3. Validate a classified voice network diagram.
4. Validate voice network appendix for an annex K.
5. Provide planning guidance to the voice subject matter expert.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications

2. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

0603-PLAN-2005: Integrate a cyber-network plan into the communications plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0603

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a communications concept and higher headquarters Annex K.

STANDARD: Satisfying the commander's communications system requirements and in accordance with MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate WAN diagrams.
2. Validate LAN diagrams.
3. Validate active directory diagram.
4. Validate HBSS diagram.
5. Validate virtual infrastructure diagram.
6. Validate quality of service scheme.
7. Validate data network appendix for an annex K.
8. Provide planning guidance to the cyber network subject matter expert.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

MOS 0605 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	7000	7-2
EVENT CODING.	7001	7-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	7002	7-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	7003	7-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

MOS 0605 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

7000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Cyber Network Operations Officers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

7001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0605	Cyber Network Operations Officer

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MNGT	Management
OPS	Operations
PLAN	Planning

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

7002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL		
0605-MNGT-2001	Manage information technology program	7-3
0605-OPS-2001	Manage a CO plan	7-3
0605-PLAN-2001	Develop a CO plan	7-4
0605-PLAN-2002	Design a CO plan	7-5
0605-PLAN-2003	Manage CO capability design plan	7-6

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0605 Cyber Network Operations Officers are responsible.

7003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0605-MNGT-2001: Manage information technology program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Information technology program management is performed at the MSC, MEF, MARFOR, and Joint/Combined component command levels.

MOS PERFORMING: 0605

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided commander's guidance, and acquisition regulations.

STANDARD: Meeting the goals established by the command and in accordance with the FAR.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify requirements.
2. Create POA&M.
3. Supervise development.
4. Supervise integrated product teams.
5. Communicate periodic progress risk and issues.
6. Manage testing requirements.
7. Develop statements of work and statements of objectives.
8. Manage a schedule.
9. Draft lifecycle documentations.
10. Manage lifecycle plan.
11. Perform contracting officer requirements.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable Contract Documentation
2. Applicable technical references
3. DAWIA Public Law 101-510, Title 10 USC
4. DoD 5200.28 Security Requirements for Automated Information Systems (AIS)
5. DOD 5200.28-STD DOD Trusted Computer System Evaluation Criteria
6. FAR Federal Acquisition Regulation
7. MARCORSSCOM.usmc.mil
8. Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0605-OPS-2001: Manage a CO plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: T&R Event is accomplished at the MSC, MEF, MARFOR, and Joint/Combined component command levels.

MOS PERFORMING: 0605

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided commander's guidance, higher headquarters CO plans, higher headquarters operations order, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting the commanders integrated, operational requirements in accordance with the cyberspace operations plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise CO architecture development.
2. Coordinate with intelligence community in support of DCO.
3. Supervise implementation of the DODIN operations plan.
4. Supervise implementation of the DCO plan.
5. Supervise implementation of the Cyberspace Content Management (CCM) plan.
6. Supervise DCO-response action plan.
7. Supervise tier 1 DCO support plan.

REFERENCES:

1. Cisco Press Books <http://www.ciscopress.com>
2. Deputy Secretary of Defense CyberOps Memorandum, 15 October 2008
3. DoD Capstone Concept for Joint Operations Version 3.0, 15 January 2009
4. DoDI 8410.2 NETOPS for the Global Information Grid (GIG)
5. Gray Book Gray Book, Marine Corps Operating Concepts for a Changing Security Environment, March 2006
6. JCT & CS Joint Cyberspace Training and Certification Standards
7. Joint Operating Concept Version 2.0 Irregular Warfare: Countering Irregular Threats
8. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
9. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
10. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
11. Microsoft Technet Online <http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>
12. NMS-Cyber National Military Strategy for Cyberspace Operations
13. NSS National Security Strategy (NSS) of the United States
14. Operation/Exercise Order
15. The National Strategy to Secure Cyberspace
16. TRADOC Pamphlet 525-7-8 The United States Army's Cyberspace Operations Concept Capability Plan 2016-2028, 22 February 2010
17. Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
18. Unit's Table of Organization and Equipment
19. USMC Cyberspace Concept

0605-PLAN-2001: Develop a CO plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Cyberspace operations plans are developed at the MSC, MEF, MARFOR, and Joint/Combined component command levels.

MOS PERFORMING: 0605

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided commander's guidance, higher headquarters CO plans, higher headquarters Annex K, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting the commander's cyberspace operations requirements and in accordance with MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify cyberspace operations (CO) requirements.
2. Develop DODIN operations plan.
3. Develop DCO plan.
4. Develop cyberspace content management plan.
5. Develop cyber effect request procedures.
6. Validate CNO plan.

REFERENCES:

1. Cisco Press Books <http://www.ciscopress.com>
2. Deputy Secretary of Defense CyberOps Memorandum, 15 October 2008
3. DoD Capstone Concept for Joint Operations Version 3.0, 15 January 2009
4. DoDI 8410.2 NETOPS for the Global Information Grid (GIG)
5. Gray Book Gray Book, Marine Corps Operating Concepts for a Changing Security Environment, March 2006
6. JCT & CS Joint Cyberspace Training and Certification Standards
7. Joint Operating Concept Version 2.0 Irregular Warfare: Countering Irregular Threats
8. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
9. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
10. Microsoft Technet Online <http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>
11. NMS-Cyber National Military Strategy for Cyberspace Operations
12. NSS National Security Strategy (NSS) of the United States
13. Operation/Exercise Order
14. TRADOC Pamphlet 525-7-8 The United States Army's Cyberspace Operations Concept Capability Plan 2016-2028, 22 February 2010
15. Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
16. Unit's Table of Organization and Equipment
17. USMC Cyberspace Concept

0605-PLAN-2002: Design a CO plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Cyberspace operations plans are developed at the MSC, MEF, MARFOR, and Joint/Combined component command levels.

MOS PERFORMING: 0605

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided commander's guidance, higher headquarters CO plans, higher headquarters operations order, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting the commander's cyberspace operations requirements and in accordance with MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify cyberspace operations (CO) requirements.
2. Design DODIN operations plan.
3. Design DCO plan.
4. Design cyberspace content management (CCM) plan.
5. Perform technical assessment and integration of cyberspace capabilities.
6. Design DCO-response action plan.
7. Design tier 1 DCO support plan.
8. Design cyber effect request form (CERF).
9. Design DCO friendly forces information requirement (FFIR).
10. Identify intelligence gaps.
11. Develop RFIs ISO components of the CO plan.

REFERENCES:

1. Cisco Press Books <http://www.ciscopress.com>
2. Deputy Secretary of Defense CyberOps Memorandum, 15 October 2008
3. DoD Capstone Concept for Joint Operations Version 3.0, 15 January 2009
4. DoDI 8410.2 NETOPS for the Global Information Grid (GIG)
5. Gray Book Gray Book, Marine Corps Operating Concepts for a Changing Security Environment, March 2006
6. JCT & CS Joint Cyberspace Training and Certification Standards
7. Joint Operating Concept Version 2.0 Irregular Warfare: Countering Irregular Threats
8. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
9. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
10. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
11. Microsoft Technet Online <http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>
12. NMS-Cyber National Military Strategy for Cyberspace Operations
13. NSS National Security Strategy (NSS) of the United States
14. Operation/Exercise Order
15. The National Strategy to Secure Cyberspace
16. TRADOC Pamphlet 525-7-8 The United States Army's Cyberspace Operations Concept Capability Plan 2016-2028, 22 February 2010
17. Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
18. Unit's Table of Organization and Equipment
19. USMC Cyberspace Concept

0605-PLAN-2003: Manage CO capability design plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0605

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Supporting the commander's operational requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify commander's/director's priorities.
2. Verify technical requirement.
3. Manage support function.
4. Manage testing requirements.
5. Supervise solution design and development.
6. Validate alignment with service/DOD level architecture.
7. Review and approve solution design documentation.
8. Provide technical/resources input to programming and budgeting activities.
9. Develop/update DOD Architecture Framework (DODAF) products.
10. Develop technical/resource input to technology road map plan.
11. Evaluate courses of action.
12. Draft plan of action and milestones.
13. Coordinate with outside agencies.
14. Manage program life cycle.
15. Determine total cost of ownership.
16. Validate COOP.
17. Communicate periodic progress risk and issues.

REFERENCES:

1. Cisco Press Books <http://www.ciscopress.com>
 2. Deputy Secretary of Defense CyberOps Memorandum, 15 October 2008
 3. DoD Capstone Concept for Joint Operations Version 3.0, 15 January 2009
 4. DoDI 8410.2 NETOPS for the Global Information Grid (GIG)
 5. Joint Operating Concept Version 2.0 Irregular Warfare: Countering Irregular Threats
 6. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 7. Marine Corps Operating Concepts for a Changing Security Environment
 8. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
 9. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 10. Microsoft Technet Online <http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>
 11. NMS-Cyber National Military Strategy for Cyberspace Operations
 12. NSS National Security Strategy (NSS) of the United States
 13. Operation/Exercise Order
 14. The National Strategy to Secure Cyberspace
 15. TRADOC Pamphlet 525-7-8 The United States Army's Cyberspace Operations Concept Capability Plan 2016-2028, 22 February 2010
 16. Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
 17. Unit's Table of Organization and Equipment
 18. USMC Cyberspace Concept
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

MOS 0610 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	8000	8-2
EVENT CODING.	8001	8-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	8002	8-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	8003	8-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

MOS 0610 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

8000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Telecommunications Systems Engineering Officers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

8001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0610	Telecommunications Systems Engineering Officer

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
BUDG	Budget
PLAN	Planning
TEL	Telecommunications Office
VXVD	Voice and Video Services

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

8002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL		
0610-BUDG-2001	Manage an installation telephone office budget	8-3
0610-PLAN-2001	Develop voice and video services estimate of supportability	8-3
0610-PLAN-2002	Design voice and video teleconferencing services architecture	8-4
0610-PLAN-2003	Create telephony services engineering documents	8-5
0610-TEL-2002	Manage an installation telecommunications office	8-6

0610-VXVD-2001	Direct voice and video services	8-7
----------------	---------------------------------	-----

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0610 Telecommunications Systems Engineering Officers are responsible.

8003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0610-BUDG-2001: Manage an installation telephone office budget

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Provides input to a budget that supports the operations and maintenance of inside plant/outside plant management.

MOS PERFORMING: 0610

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided budget documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting operations requirements and in accordance with higher headquarters budget guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine recurring Operations and Maintenance (O&M) costs.
2. Estimate recurring reimbursable allocations.
3. Estimate variable costs.
4. Determine projects costs.
5. Submit required initial authorization.
6. Determine Procurement Marine Corps (PMC) funding requirements.
7. Develop Projected O&M (POM) funding requirements.
8. Submit midyear review.
9. Submit end of year review.

REFERENCES:

1. DoD 7000.14 DoD Financial Management Regulation (DODFMR)
2. MCO 2305.13 Unofficial Telephone Service at Department of Defense Activities
3. MCO P4400.150_ Consumer Level Supply Policy Manual
4. MCO P7100.11_ Budget Manual for HQMC and Special Activities
5. NAVSO P-1000 DON Financial Management Policy Manual (Navy Comptroller Manual)

0610-PLAN-2001: Develop voice and video services estimate of supportability

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: An estimate of supportability will reconcile mission requirements with resources and identify specific deficiencies.

MOS PERFORMING: 0610

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Identifying the capability to support the telephone services plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a mission analysis.
2. Review initial planning products.
3. Conduct defensive cyberspace operations threat assessment.
4. Conduct estimate of supportability.
5. Submit estimate of supportability.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
4. CJCSM 6231.01_ Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
5. CJCSM 6231.02B Manual for the Employment of Joint Tactical Communications (Joint Voice Communications Systems)
6. DISA STIG Network/Perimeter/Wireless - Telecommunications
7. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
8. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
9. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
11. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

0610-PLAN-2002: Design voice and video teleconferencing services architecture

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The telephony services architecture is the result of COA development, wargaming, and decision.

MOS PERFORMING: 0610

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Fulfilling voice and video requirements and supporting the commander's chosen COA and concept of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify subscriber clusters.
2. Provision for subscriber clusters.
3. Design voice services architecture.
4. Design cable plant architecture.
5. Design video teleconference architecture.
6. Mitigate defensive cyberspace operations threats.
7. Develop voice network appendix.
8. Develop video teleconference network appendix.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
4. CJCSM 6231.01_ Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
5. DISA STIG Network/Perimeter/Wireless - Telecommunications
6. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
7. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
8. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
9. ISBN 0-471-45133-9 Telecommunications System Engineering, by Roger L. Freeman, 4th Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2004
10. ISBN 1-58053-088-5 Telephone Switching Systems, by Richard A. Thompson, Artech House Publishing, Boston, 2000
11. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
12. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
13. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

0610-PLAN-2003: Create telephony services engineering documents

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Engineering documents should contain signaling protocols, frame formatting, line coding, trunk specifications, codecs, routing information, IP allocations, equipment rack maps, port identification, device naming/numbering schemes, switch code allocations, dialing instructions, call admissions control, and subscriber listings. The installed architecture will provide the ability to process originating, tandem, and terminating voice and video teleconference services.

MOS PERFORMING: 0610

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a basic network design, the commander's intent, the concept of operations, and references.

STANDARD: Providing technical details required per the voice and video teleconferencing services plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify transport media.
2. Identify bandwidth availability.
3. Establish trunk methodologies.
4. Establish trunk quantities required to facilitate TDM and IP traffic density.
5. Allocate voice and video teleconferencing IP network addresses.
6. Establish quality of service (QoS) tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP) for voice and video teleconference services.
7. Establish voice and video teleconference registration TTPs.
8. Establish gateway configurations.
9. Establish signaling protocols.
10. Coordinate port and protocol requirements for firewall traversal.
11. Establish voice services call routing procedures.
12. Establish subscriber classes of service.
13. Draft voice and video teleconferencing network engineering documents.
14. Consolidate voice and video teleconferencing network engineering documents for incorporation to the Annex K, Appendices 7 and 9.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
4. CJCSI 6215.01 Policy For The Defense Switched Network
5. CJCSM 6231.01_ Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
6. DISA STIG Network/Perimeter/Wireless - Telecommunications
7. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
8. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)P)
10. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

0610-TEL-2002: Manage an installation telecommunications office

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: An installation telecommunications office provides Department of Defense information networks (DODIN) access, Defense Switching Network (DSN), DoD-specific voice and video teleconferencing services, and commercial telecommunications services to a base, post, or station.

MOS PERFORMING: 0610

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: In accordance with the base/post/station communication information systems plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review existing communication plans.
2. Establish Inside Plant SOP.
3. Establish Outside Plant SOP.
4. Supervise personnel.
5. Account for equipment.
6. Organize personnel resources to satisfy mission requirements.
7. Supervise equipment maintenance.
8. Inspect turnover folders or desktop procedures.
9. Identify training deficiencies.
10. Ensure completion of mission-specific individual qualification requirements.
11. Conduct training.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. CJCSI 6211.02_ Defense Information Systems Network (DISN) Responsibilities
4. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
5. MCO 2305.13 Unofficial Telephone Service at Department of Defense Activities
6. OPNAV 2060.8 Management and Business Administration of Department of Defense (DOD) Telephone Systems and Base Telecommunications Services within the Department of the Navy
7. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

0610-VXVD-2001: Direct voice and video services

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Section will provide scalable expeditionary voice and video teleconferencing services in support of operating forces as defined in the unit mission statement.

MOS PERFORMING: 0610

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided commander's guidance, personnel, facilities, equipment, funding, and references.

STANDARD: Providing scalable voice and video teleconference networks in support of expeditionary operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain accountability of personnel.
2. Maintain operational readiness of personnel.
3. Maintain accountability of equipment.
4. Maintain operational readiness of equipment.
5. Assess equipment readiness.
6. Supervise deployment of commodity section.

REFERENCES:

1. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 2. MCBUL 3000 Marine Corps Automated Readiness Evaluation System (MARES) Equipment
 3. MCO 1200.17_ Military Occupational Specialty Manual (MOS Manual)
 4. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management (UTM) Program
 5. MCO 1560.25_ Marine Corps Lifelong Learning Program
 6. MCO P1510.94_ Standing Operating Procedures for Resident Professional Military Education (PME)
 7. MCO P3500.72_ Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program
 8. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
 9. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
 10. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
 11. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 12. MOS Roadmap Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) Roadmaps
 13. MSC MMSOP Major Subordinate Command Maintenance Management Standing Operating Procedures
 14. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
 15. TECOMO 1500.1 Military Occupational Specialty Roadmaps
 16. TEEP Training, Exercise and Evaluation Plan
 17. Unit Training Plan
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 0612 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	9000	9-2
EVENT CODING.	9001	9-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	9002	9-2
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	9003	9-3
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	9004	9-13

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 0612 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Tactical Switching Operators. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

9001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0612	Tactical Switching Operator

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MANT	Maintenance
VXVD	Voice and Video Services

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

9002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
1000-LEVEL		
0612-MANT-1001	Restore voice system operation	9-3
0612-MANT-1002	Restore ancillary equipment operation	9-4
0612-VXVD-1001	Install communications cable	9-5
0612-VXVD-1002	Install a distribution device	9-6
0612-VXVD-1003	Install a voice system	9-7
0612-VXVD-1004	Install a telephone set	9-9
0612-VXVD-1005	Install ancillary equipment	9-10
0612-VXVD-1006	Install a video teleconferencing system	9-11

- and Repair Parts Lists Deployable End Office Suite AN/TTC-62
8. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Voice system
2. Power source
3. Computer

MATERIAL:

1. Cut sheets
 2. Operational risk assessment worksheet (ORAW)
-

0612-MANT-1002: Restore ancillary equipment operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event entails actions taken to restore services.

MOS PERFORMING: 0612

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a system fault, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring services in accordance with the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform operational check to identify problem.
2. Conduct troubleshooting procedures.
3. Isolate problem.
4. Perform corrective action.
5. Restore services.
6. Report as required.
7. Document corrective actions taken.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
4. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
5. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
6. TM 11332A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Remote Subscriber Access Module AN/TTC-63

7. TM 11333A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Deployable End Office Suite AN/TTC-62
8. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Ancillary equipment
2. Power source
3. Computer

MATERIAL:

1. Cut sheets
 2. Operational risk assessment worksheet (ORAW)
-

0612-VXVD-1001: Install communications cable

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0612

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring connectivity between communications termination points and transmission systems.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select communications cable.
2. Test communications cable.
3. Mount communications cable reel.
4. Run communications cable.
5. Splice communications cable.
6. Tip end of communications cable.
7. Connect communications cable to equipment.
8. Label communications cable.
9. Report changes of plant records to site chief.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. CX-13295/G (300m) and CX-13295/G (1000m) Operator's Manual
4. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
5. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement

6. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
7. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
8. TC 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
9. TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronics Industry Association 568 wiring standard
10. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Tools
2. Communications cable
3. Reel
4. Cable payout device
5. Telephony equipment
6. Telephone set

MATERIAL:

1. Cable route map
2. Cut sheets
3. Operational risk assessment worksheet (ORAW)

0612-VXVD-1002: Install a distribution device

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0612

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Distributing communications between a network device and user devices.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select distribution device.
2. Test distribution device.
3. Mount the distribution device.
4. Ground the distribution device.
5. Configure the distribution device.
6. Connect distribution device to network equipment.
7. Connect end user devices to the distribution device.
8. Label communications cable.
9. Report changes of plant records to site chief.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
4. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
5. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
6. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
7. TC 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
8. TM 11332A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Remote Subscriber Access Module AN/TTC-63
9. TM 11333A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Deployable End Office Suite AN/TTC-62
10. TM 11-6110-201-12P Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual with Repair Parts and Special Tools List for Distribution Boxes, J-1077/U AND J-1077A/U
11. TM 11-6110-243-14P Operator's, Organizational, Direct Support, and General Support Maintenance Repair Parts and Special Tools Lists For Distribution Box J-2317/U AND J-2317A/U
12. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Tools
2. Distribution device
3. Communications cable
4. Telephony voice or video equipment

MATERIAL:

1. Cable route map
2. Cut sheets
3. Operational risk assessment worksheet (ORAW)

0612-VXVD-1003: Install a voice system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0612

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring reliable voice services in accordance with the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select voice system.
2. Ground equipment.
3. Configure the system hardware.
4. Connect cables.
5. Apply power.
6. Configure system software.
7. Perform system operational checks.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
4. Data, Voice and Video Cabling, 2nd Edition Author Jim Hayes, Paul Rossenberg, pub. 2005 Delmar Learning
5. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
6. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
7. ISBN 0-471-45133-9 Telecommunications System Engineering, by Roger L. Freeman, 4th Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2004
8. ISBN 1-58053-088-5 Telephone Switching Systems, by Richard A. Thompson, Artech House Publishing, Boston, 2000
9. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
10. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
11. The Irwin Handbook of Telecommunications, Fifth Edition Author James Harry Green, 2006 Pantel Inc.
12. TM 11332A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Remote Subscriber Access Module AN/TTC-63
13. TM 11333A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Deployable End Office Suite AN/TTC-62
14. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Tools
2. Communications cable
3. Telephony system
4. Telephone set
5. Power source

MATERIAL:

1. Network diagram
2. Cut sheets
3. Operational risk assessment worksheet (ORAW)

0612-VXVD-1004: Install a telephone set

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0612

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring voice services in accordance with the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select telephone set.
2. Test phone.
3. Configure a telephone set.
4. Connect communications cable.
5. Install COMSEC.
6. Conduct telephone check.
7. Label telephone set.
8. Report changes of plant records to site chief.

REFERENCES:

1. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
2. O&T STE User Manual 2.0
3. OMNI User Manual Release 3.0
4. TC 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
5. TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronics Industry Association 568 wiring standard

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Tools
2. Communications cable
3. Voice equipment
4. Telephone set
5. Power source

MATERIAL:

1. Cable route map
2. Cut sheets
3. Operational risk assessment worksheet (ORAW)

0612-VXVD-1005: Install ancillary equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Ancillary equipment includes media converters, configuration terminals, modems, voice gateways, serial device server, and system management software.

MOS PERFORMING: 0612

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring connectivity between terminating points and transmission mediums.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select ancillary equipment.
2. Test ancillary equipment.
3. Ground equipment.
4. Configure the ancillary equipment.
5. Connect interface cables.
6. Apply power.
7. Perform system operational checks.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
4. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
5. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
6. TM 11332A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Remote Subscriber Access Module AN/TTC-63
7. TM 11333A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Deployable End Office Suite AN/TTC-62
8. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Tools
2. Communications cable
3. Switch
4. Ancillary/supporting equipment
5. Power source

MATERIAL:

1. Cable route map
2. Cut sheets
3. Operational risk assessment worksheet (ORAW)

0612-VXVD-1006: Install a video teleconferencing system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0612

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring video teleconferencing services in accordance with the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select video teleconferencing system.
2. Ground equipment.
3. Configure the end device hardware.
4. Configure the Multipoint Control Unit (MCU) hardware.
5. Connect required cables.
6. Apply power.
7. Configure end device software.
8. Configure MCU software.
9. Perform system operational checks.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
4. Data, Voice and Video Cabling, 2nd Edition Author Jim Hayes, Paul Rossenberg, pub. 2005 Delmar Learning
5. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
6. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
7. ISBN 0-471-45133-9 Telecommunications System Engineering, by Roger L. Freeman, 4th Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2004
8. ISBN 1-58053-088-5 Telephone Switching Systems, by Richard A. Thompson, Artech House Publishing, Boston, 2000
9. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
10. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
11. The Irwin Handbook of Telecommunications, Fifth Edition Author James Harry Green, 2006 Pantel Inc.
12. TM 11332A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Remote Subscriber Access Module AN/TTC-63
13. TM 11333A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Deployable End Office Suite AN/TTC-62
14. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Tools
2. Communications cable
3. Video teleconference system
4. Power source

MATERIAL:

1. Network diagram
 2. Cut sheets
 3. Operational risk assessment worksheet (ORAW)
-

0612-VXVD-1007: Operate a voice and video teleconferencing system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0612

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided equipment, planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring voice and video teleconferencing services in accordance with the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct move add changes.
2. Conduct database backups.
3. Perform network optimization.
4. Maintain log books.
5. Maintain electrical grounds.
6. Conduct service checks.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
4. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
5. ISBN 0-471-45133-9 Telecommunications System Engineering, by Roger L. Freeman, 4th Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2004
6. ISBN 1-58053-088-5 Telephone Switching Systems, by Richard A. Thompson, Artech House Publishing, Boston, 2000
7. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
8. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
9. Pub 2005 Delmar Learning Data, Voice and Video Cabling, 2nd Edition Author Jim Hayes, Paul Rossenberg.
10. The Irwin Handbook of Telecommunications, Fifth Edition Author James Harry Green, 2006 Pantel Inc.

11. TM 11332A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Remote Subscriber Access Module AN/TTC-63
12. TM 11333A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Deployable End Office Suite AN/TTC-62
13. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Voice and video system
2. Power source
3. Computer

MATERIAL:

1. Voice and video teleconferencing network diagrams
 2. Cut sheets
 3. Operational risk assessment worksheet (ORAW)
-

9004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0612-MANT-2001: Perform advanced voice and video teleconference system restoration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event describes the 0612 NCOs role in advanced systems troubleshooting and restoration. Duties include not only those found in 1000-level systems restoration events, but also those that require special knowledge of system built-in diagnostics such as maintenance screens, real time monitoring tools, digit analysis, and systems debugging.

MOS PERFORMING: 0612

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided equipment, a system fault, planning documents, and references.

STANDARD: Restoring voice and video teleconference services in accordance with the communication plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify fault.
2. Interpret log files/system maintenance notes.
3. Analyze call flows/digit translation.
4. Perform advanced troubleshooting using built in diagnostics.
5. Isolate fault.
6. Perform corrective action.

7. Restore services.
8. Report as required.
9. Document corrective actions taken.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 2. TC 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
 3. Unit communications plan
-

0612-VXVD-2001: Supervise the installation of voice and video teleconference systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event describes the 0612 NCO's role in supervising a small team in the installation of voice and video teleconference systems. This first line supervisor will first ensure his or her own understanding of the network plan. Subsequently, the NCO will develop system cut sheets, issue implementation orders to the team, and supervise systems implementation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0612

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting voice and video teleconferencing requirements in accordance with the communication plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the voice and video teleconference network plans.
2. Develop system cut sheets.
3. Issue implementation plan.
4. Supervise implementation.
5. Confirm proper implementation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
2. TC 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
3. Unit communications plan

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Computer with appropriate software for documentation.

MATERIAL:

1. Cable route map
2. Cut sheets
3. Switching network diagram

4. Operational risk assessment worksheet (ORAW)

0612-VXVD-2002: Perform advanced voice systems configurations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event describes the 0612 NCO's role in performing systems configurations which are beyond the scope of what is performed by entry level 0612 Marines. These duties include sensitive configurations that have the potential to disrupt network operations as well as those configurations that require coordination with higher, adjacent, and supporting, and supported elements.

MOS PERFORMING: 0612

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting voice and video teleconferencing requirements in accordance with the communication plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Generate traffic metering reports.
2. Conduct database management.
3. Configure digit translation.
4. Configure voice gateways.
5. Configure call admissions control.
6. Configure access to DoD information networks.
7. Coordinate firewall exceptions for voice traffic.
8. Coordinate firewall exceptions for video teleconference traffic.
9. Monitor network utilization.
10. Identify adverse network trends.
11. Recommend network/system changes.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 2. TC 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
 3. Unit communications plan
-

0612-VXVD-2003: Supervise voice and video teleconferencing networks

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0612

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring services in accordance with the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review planning documents.
2. Supervise cable plant installation.
3. Supervise voice and video network installation.
4. Supervise the installation of distribution devices.
5. Supervise the installation of ancillary equipment.
6. Supervise cable plant maintenance.
7. Supervise voice and video network maintenance.
8. Supervise the maintenance of distribution devices.
9. Supervise the maintenance of ancillary equipment.
10. Generate traffic metering reports.
11. Implement advanced voice system configurations.
12. Conduct voice system database management.
13. Conduct video teleconferencing database management.
14. Conduct network troubleshooting.
15. Recommend network/system changes.
16. Document voice/video network configuration changes.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
4. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
5. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
6. TM 11332A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Remote Subscriber Access Module AN/TTC-63
7. TM 11333A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Deployable End Office Suite AN/TTC-62
8. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Cable route map
 2. Cut sheets
 3. Network diagrams
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MOS 0613 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	10000	10-2
EVENT CODING.	10001	10-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	10002	10-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	10003	10-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MOS 0613 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

10000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Construction Wiremen. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

10001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0613	Construction Wireman

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MANT	Maintenance
VXVD	Voice and Video Services

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

10002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL		
0613-MANT-2001	Perform commercial cable systems corrective maintenance	10-3
0613-VXVD-2001	Install aerial communications cable	10-3
0613-VXVD-2002	Perform individual rules of direct-buried communications cable installation	10-4
0613-VXVD-2003	Perform individual roles of pole line system installation	10-5
0613-VXVD-2004	Manage aerial communications cable installation	10-6
0613-VXVD-2005	Operate trenching equipment	10-6

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0613 Construction Wiremen are responsible.

10003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0613-MANT-2001: Perform commercial cable systems corrective maintenance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0613

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided faulty cable, references, test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment (TMDE), materials, and tools.

STANDARD: Restoring connectivity between end points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
2. Identify cable type.
3. Identify cable fault.
4. Troubleshoot cable fault.
5. Repair cable fault.
6. Conduct operational check.
7. Document maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable technical references
2. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. TM 4700-15/1_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. PPE
2. TMDE
3. Cable splicing equipment
4. Spare cable
5. Cable splicing materials

0613-VXVD-2001: Install aerial communications cable

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0613

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided tools, equipment, materials, existing aerial span, a given height requirement, and references.

STANDARD: At the required height to establish connectivity between end points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ascend to installation location.
2. Lay cable.
3. Prepare lashing machine, as required.
4. Lash cable to existing span.
5. Descend from installation location.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
2. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Lashing machine
 2. Existing aerial span
 3. PPE
 4. Equipment lifting capability
-

0613-VXVD-2002: Perform individual roles of direct-buried communications cable installation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0613

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided tools, ditching equipment, materials, and reference.

STANDARD: Establishing connectivity between end points and to a depth required by the cabling plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
2. Select a cable route.
3. Prepare trenching equipment.
4. Determine correct digging depth.
5. Prepare cable.

6. Dig trench.
7. Lay cable in trench.
8. Fill trench.
9. Label cable.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
2. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Trenching equipment
2. Cable for burying
3. Labeling equipment
4. PPE
5. Equipment lifting capability

0613-VXVD-2003: Perform individual roles of pole line system installation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0613

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided required tools, materials, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Extending cable infrastructure and without damage to equipment or injury to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
2. Prepare pole truck.
3. Auger hole.
4. Prepare pole.
5. Install pole.
6. Install messenger.
7. Label pole.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable technical references
2. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
3. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. PPE
2. Pole truck
3. Chain saw
4. Shovels
5. Packing rod
6. Mounting hardware
7. Guide wire
8. Pole sling
9. Messenger and mounting hardware
10. Labeling material
11. Equipment lifting capability
12. Pole climbing equipment

0613-VXVD-2004: Manage aerial communications cable installation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0613

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided cable plan, personnel, tools, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: In accordance with the cabling plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
2. Allocate required equipment.
3. Assign required personnel.
4. Supervise project.
5. Conduct quality control inspection.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
2. FM 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Cable plan

0613-VXVD-2005: Operate trenching equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0613

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided tools, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: In accordance with the equipment operation manual and without damage to equipment or injury to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
2. Configure as required.
3. Conduct operational check.
4. Dig trench.
5. Fill trench.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable technical references
 2. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 11

MOS 0619 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE.	11000	11-2
EVENT CODING	11001	11-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	11002	11-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	11003	11-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 11

MOS 0619 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

11000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Telecommunications Systems Chiefs. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

11001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0619	Telecommunications Systems Chief

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
PLAN	Planning
VXVD	Voice and Video Services

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

11002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL		
0619-PLAN-2001	Plan a voice network	11-3
0619-PLAN-2002	Plan a telecommunications cabling system	11-4
0619-PLAN-2003	Plan a video teleconferencing network	11-5
0619-VXVD-2001	Manage a voice network	11-6
0619-VXVD-2002	Manage a telecommunications cabling system	11-7
0619-VXVD-2003	Manage a video teleconferencing network	11-8

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0619 Telecommunications Systems Chiefs are responsible.

11003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0619-PLAN-2001: Plan a voice network

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0619

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting the commander's voice communications requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify interface requirements.
2. Evaluate subscriber requirements.
3. Identify types and locations of all internal and external network interfaces.
4. Identify required ancillary/supporting equipment cybersecurity requirements.
5. Identify defensive cybersecurity requirements.
6. Implement defensive cybersecurity controls.
7. Identify redundant network paths.
8. Identify power requirements.
9. Identify grounding requirements.
10. Draft voice network plan.
11. Submit voice network plan.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
4. CJCSM 6211
5. CJCSM 6215
6. CJCSM 6231.01_ Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
7. Data, Voice and Video Cabling, 2nd Edition Author Jim Hayes, Paul Rossenberg, pub. 2005 Delmar Learning
8. DISA STIG Network/Perimeter/Wireless - Telecommunications
9. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
10. ISBN 0-471-45133-9 Telecommunications System Engineering, by Roger L. Freeman, 4th Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2004
11. ISBN 1-58053-088-5 Telephone Switching Systems, by Richard A. Thompson, Artech House Publishing, Boston, 2000
12. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
13. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
14. The Irwin Handbook of Telecommunications, Fifth Edition Author James Harry Green, 2006 Pantel Inc.

15. TM 11332A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Remote Subscriber Access Module AN/TTC-63
16. TM 11333A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Deployable End Office Suite AN/TTC-62
17. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Switching network diagrams
 2. Operational risk assessment worksheet (ORAW)
-

0619-PLAN-2002: Plan a telecommunications cabling system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0619

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring connectivity between termination points and transmission mediums.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
2. Review data, switching, multiplexing, and transmission planning documents for cable requirements.
3. Identify locations of subscribers.
4. Develop distribution plan.
5. Identify types of cable based on distance and interface requirements.
6. Determine installation priority.
7. Identify required ancillary/supporting equipment for installation.
8. Identify infrastructure security requirements.
9. Identify grounding requirements.
10. Draft design documents.
11. Submit design documents.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. CX-13295/G (300m) and CX-13295/G (1000m) Operator's Manual
4. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
5. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement

6. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
7. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
8. TC 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
9. TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronics Industry Association 568 wiring standard

0619-PLAN-2003: Plan a video teleconferencing network

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0619

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting the video teleconferencing requirements of the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify interface requirements.
2. Evaluate subscriber requirements.
3. Identify types and locations of all internal and external network interfaces.
4. Identify required ancillary/supporting equipment for installation.
5. Identify interface parameters for each session controller in the network.
6. Identify Multipoint Control Unit (MCU) requirements.
7. Identify redundant network paths.
8. Identify defensive cyber security requirements.
9. Implement defensive cyber security controls.
10. Identify power requirements.
11. Identify grounding requirements.
12. Draft video network plan.
13. Submit video network plan for approval.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
4. CJCSM 6211
5. CJCSM 6215
6. CJCSM 6231.01_ Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
7. Data, Voice and Video Cabling, 2nd Edition Author Jim Hayes, Paul Rossenberg, pub. 2005 Delmar Learning
8. DISA STIG Network/Perimeter/Wireless - Telecommunications
9. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013

10. ISBN 0-471-45133-9 Telecommunications System Engineering, by Roger L. Freeman, 4th Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2004
11. ISBN 1-58053-088-5 Telephone Switching Systems, by Richard A. Thompson, Artech House Publishing, Boston, 2000
12. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
13. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
14. The Irwin Handbook of Telecommunications, Fifth Edition Author James Harry Green, 2006 Pantel Inc.
15. TM 11332A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Remote Subscriber Access Module AN/TTC-63
16. TM 11333A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Deployable End Office Suite AN/TTC-62
17. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

0619-VXVD-2001: Manage a voice network

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0619

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting the voice and video telecommunications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor equipment installation.
2. Monitor system operation.
3. Monitor system maintenance.
4. Review traffic metering reports.
5. Recommend network/system changes.
6. Approve network/system changes, as authorized.
7. Validate voice network configuration documentation changes.
8. Implement information Security (INFOSEC) procedures.
9. Submit changes.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. Cisco Voice Over IP (CVOICE) Authorized Self-Study Guide, Third Edition
4. Data, Voice and Video Cabling, 2nd Edition Author Jim Hayes, Paul Rossenberg, pub. 2005 Delmar Learning
5. DISA STIG Network/Perimeter/Wireless - Telecommunications
6. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013

7. ISBN 0-471-45133-9 Telecommunications System Engineering, by Roger L. Freeman, 4th Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2004
 8. ISBN 1-58053-088-5 Telephone Switching Systems, by Richard A. Thompson, Artech House Publishing, Boston, 2000
 9. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 10. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 11. The Irwin Handbook of Telecommunications, Fifth Edition Author James Harry Green, 2006 Pantel Inc.
 12. TM 11332A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Remote Subscriber Access Module AN/TTC-63
 13. TM 11333A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Deployable End Office Suite AN/TTC-62
 14. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design
-

0619-VXVD-2002: Manage a telecommunications cabling system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0619

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring connectivity between termination points and transmission mediums.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue implementation plan.
2. Monitor cable system installation.
3. Assess infrastructure security.
4. Supervise telecommunications systems logistical re-supply.
5. Monitor cabling maintenance.
6. Recommend cabling changes.
7. Approve cabling changes, as authorized.
8. Validate cable network configuration documentation changes.
9. Submit changes for approval.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. CX-13295/G (300m) and CX-13295/G (1000m) Operator's Manual
4. FM 11-372-2 Outside Plant Cable Placement
5. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
6. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

7. TC 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
8. TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronics Industry Association 568 wiring standard
9. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design

0619-VXVD-2003: Manage a video teleconferencing network

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0619

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting all command and control video teleconferencing network requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review planning documents.
2. Manage video teleconferencing network installation.
3. Manage the installation of distribution devices.
4. Manage the installation of ancillary equipment.
5. Manage video teleconferencing network maintenance.
6. Manage the maintenance of distribution devices.
7. Manage the maintenance of ancillary equipment.
8. Review traffic metering reports.
9. Recommend network/system changes.
10. Approve network/system changes.
11. Validate video teleconferencing network configuration documentation changes.
12. Manage information security (INFOSEC) procedures.
13. Implement quality control procedures.
14. Coordinate troubleshooting procedures.
15. Coordinate corrective action.
16. Submit changes for approval.

REFERENCES:

1. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-57-0
2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition, ISBN 1-928886-64-7
3. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
4. Data, Voice and Video Cabling, 2nd Edition Author Jim Hayes, Paul Rossenberg, pub. 2005 Delmar Learning
5. DISA STIG Network/Perimeter/Wireless - Telecommunications
6. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013

4 Mar 2015

7. ISBN 0-471-45133-9 Telecommunications System Engineering, by Roger L. Freeman, 4th Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2004
 8. ISBN 1-58053-088-5 Telephone Switching Systems, by Richard A. Thompson, Artech House Publishing, Boston, 2000
 9. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 10. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 11. The Irwin Handbook of Telecommunications, Fifth Edition Author James Harry Green, 2006 Pantel Inc.
 12. TM 11332A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Remote Subscriber Access Module AN/TTC-63
 13. TM 11333A-OI/1 Operation and Maintenance Manual With Components Inventory and Repair Parts Lists Deployable End Office Suite AN/TTC-62
 14. UFC 3-580-01 Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 12

MOS 0620 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	12000	12-2
EVENT CODING.	12001	12-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	12002	12-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	12003	12-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 12

MOS 0620 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

12000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Tactical Communications Planning and Engineer Officers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

12001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0620	Tactical Communications Planning and Engineer Officer

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MUX	Multichannel Radio
PLAN	Planning
SAT	Satellite Communications
SCR	Single Channel Radio

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

12002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
1000-LEVEL		
0620-MUX-2001	Direct multichannel communications	12-3
0620-PLAN-2001	Develop a transmission network estimate of supportability	12-4
0620-PLAN-2002	Develop a multiplexing network estimate of supportability	12-4
0620-PLAN-2003	Design a transmission network	12-5
0620-PLAN-2004	Design a multiplexing network	12-6

0620-PLAN-2005	Create transmission network engineering documents	12-6
0620-PLAN-2006	Create multiplexing network engineering documents	12-7
0620-SAT-2001	Direct satellite communications	12-8
0620-SCR-2001	Direct single channel radio services	12-9

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0620 Tactical Communications Planning and Engineer Officers are responsible.

12003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0620-MUX-2001: Direct multichannel communications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Section will provide scalable multichannel communications in support of operating forces as defined in the unit mission statement.

MOS PERFORMING: 0620

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided commander's guidance, personnel, facilities, equipment, funding, and references.

STANDARD: Providing scalable multichannel communications in support of expeditionary operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain accountability of personnel.
2. Maintain operational readiness of personnel.
3. Maintain accountability of equipment.
4. Maintain operational readiness of equipment.
5. Assess equipment readiness.
6. Supervise deployment of commodity section.

REFERENCES:

1. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
2. MCO 1200.17_ Military Occupational Specialty Manual (MOS Manual)
3. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management (UTM) Program
4. MCO 1560.25_ Marine Corps Lifelong Learning Program
5. MCO P1510.94_ Standing Operating Procedures for Resident Professional Military Education (PME)
6. MCO P3500.72_ Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program
7. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
8. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
9. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
10. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
11. MOS Roadmap Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) Roadmaps
12. MSC MMSOP Major Subordinate Command Maintenance Management Standing

- Operating Procedures
13. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
 14. TECOMO 1500.1 Military Occupational Specialty Roadmaps
 15. TEEP Training, Exercise and Evaluation Plan
 16. Unit Training Plan

0620-PLAN-2001: Develop a transmission network estimate of supportability

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: An estimate of supportability will reconcile mission requirements with resources and identify specific deficiencies.

MOS PERFORMING: 0620

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Identifying the capability to support the transmission plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a mission analysis.
2. Review initial planning products.
3. Conduct estimate of supportability.
4. Submit estimate of supportability.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
3. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
5. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0620-PLAN-2002: Develop a multiplexing network estimate of supportability

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: An estimate of supportability will reconcile mission requirements with MSC resources and identify specific deficiencies.

MOS PERFORMING: 0620

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Identifying the capability to support the multiplexing network.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a mission analysis.
2. Review initial planning products.
3. Conduct estimate of supportability.
4. Submit estimate of supportability.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
3. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
6. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0620-PLAN-2003: Design a transmission network

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The transmission network is the result of COA development, wargaming, and decision.

MOS PERFORMING: 0620

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Fulfilling transmission network requirements and supporting the commanders chosen COA and concept of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Design a SATCOM network plan.
2. Design a terrestrial network plan.
3. Design a cable network plan.
4. Analyze a single channel radio network plan.
5. Develop transmission network plan tabs/enclosures.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
3. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
4. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
5. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

DESCRIPTION: Engineer redundant, reliable, and robust transmission architecture with the flexibility to meet mission requirements.

MOS PERFORMING: 0620

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a basic network design, the commander's intent, the concept of operations, and references.

STANDARD: Providing technical details required per the transmission network plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate transmission network design.
2. Specify equipment configurations.
3. Develop service requests.
4. Submit service requests.
5. Develop communication plan database.
6. Evaluate transmission network cutsheets.

REFERENCES:

1. ASC-1 Army Space Circular 1 Volume 1 GMFSC DSCS Management and Operational Policies and Procedures Version 2.0
2. ASC-3 Army Space Circular 3 GMFSC Management Policy and Procedures
3. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
4. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
5. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
6. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
8. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0620-PLAN-2006: Create multiplexing network engineering documents

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Engineer a redundant, reliable, and robust multiplexing architecture with the flexibility to meet mission requirements.

MOS PERFORMING: 0620

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a basic network design, the commander's intent, the concept of operations, and references.

STANDARD: Providing technical details required per the multiplexing network

plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate multiplexing network design.
2. Specify equipment configurations.
3. Specify COMSEC requirements.
4. Specify portside circuit characteristics.
5. Develop service requests.
6. Submit service requests.
7. Evaluate multiplexing network cutsheets.

REFERENCES:

1. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
2. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
3. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
4. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
6. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0620-SAT-2001: Direct satellite communications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Section will provide scalable satellite communications in support of operating forces as defined in the unit mission statement.

MOS PERFORMING: 0620

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided commander's guidance, personnel, facilities, equipment, funding, and references.

STANDARD: Providing scalablesatellite communications in support of expeditionary operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain accountability of personnel.
2. Maintain operational readiness of personnel.
3. Maintain accountability of equipment.
4. Maintain operational readiness of equipment.
5. Assess equipment readiness.
6. Supervise deployment of commodity section.

REFERENCES:

1. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
2. MCO 1200.17_ Military Occupational Specialty Manual (MOS Manual)
3. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management (UTM) Program
4. MCO 1560.25_ Marine Corps Lifelong Learning Program

5. MCO P1510.94_ Standing Operating Procedures for Resident Professional Military Education (PME)
 6. MCO P3500.72_ Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program
 7. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
 8. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
 9. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
 10. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 11. MOS Roadmap Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) Roadmaps
 12. MSC MMSOP Major Subordinate Command Maintenance Management Standing Operating Procedures
 13. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
 14. TECOMO 1500.1 Military Occupational Specialty Roadmaps
 15. TEEP Training, Exercise and Evaluation Plan
 16. Unit Training Plan
-

0620-SCR-2001: Direct single channel radio services

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Section will provide scalable single channel radio services in support of operating forces as defined in the unit mission statement.

MOS PERFORMING: 0620

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided commander's guidance, personnel, facilities, equipment, funding, and references.

STANDARD: Providing scalable single channel radio services in support of expeditionary operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain accountability of personnel.
2. Maintain operational readiness of personnel.
3. Maintain accountability of equipment.
4. Maintain operational readiness of equipment.
5. Assess equipment readiness.
6. Supervise deployment of commodity section.

REFERENCES:

1. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
2. MCO 1200.17_ Military Occupational Specialty Manual (MOS Manual)
3. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management (UTM) Program
4. MCO 1560.25_ Marine Corps Lifelong Learning Program
5. MCO P1510.94_ Standing Operating Procedures for Resident Professional Military Education (PME)
6. MCO P3500.72_ Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program
7. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual

8. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
 9. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
 10. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 11. MOS Roadmap Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) Roadmaps
 12. MSC MMSOP Major Subordinate Command Maintenance Management Standing
Operating Procedures
 13. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
 14. TECOMO 1500.1 Military Occupational Specialty Roadmaps
 15. TEEP Training, Exercise and Evaluation Plan
 16. Unit Training Plan
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 13

MOS 0621 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	13000	13-2
EVENT CODING.	13001	13-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	13002	13-2
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	13003	13-3
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	13004	13-4

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 13

MOS 0621 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

13000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Field Radio Operators. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

13001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0621	Field Radio Operator

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MANT	Maintenance
SAT	Satellite Communications
SCR	Single Channel Radio

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

13002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
1000-LEVEL		
0621-SAT-1001	Operate a commercial satcom terminal	13-3
0621-SCR-1001	Operate a single-channel radio	13-3
2000-LEVEL		
0621-SAT-2001	Operate advanced capabilities of a transmission system	13-4
0621-SCR-2001	Operate advanced capabilities of a transmission system	13-5
0621-SCR-2002	Construct a field expedient antenna	13-5

STANDARD: Establishing secure radio communications and employing proper radio procedures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
2. Install radio system.
3. Configure radio.
4. Install remoting device, as required.
5. Configure remoting device, as required.
6. Establish a secure radio link.
7. Conduct radio check.
8. Pass traffic.
9. Troubleshoot radio system, as required.
10. Restore radio system, as required.
11. Perform PMCS, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable equipment operation manual (OM)
 2. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communication Techniques
 3. FMFRP 3-34 Field Antenna Handbook
 4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 5. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
 6. TM 9406-15_ Grounding Procedures for Electromagnetic Interference Control and Safety
-

13004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0621-SAT-2001: Operate advanced capabilities of a satellite terminal

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references

STANDARD: Establishing a secure satellite communications link supporting multiple terminals in accordance with the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
2. Coordinate multiple satellite access configurations, as required.
3. Install satellite hub and spoke systems.
4. Establish secure communications.
5. Configure systems for advanced operations.
6. Troubleshoot satellite terminals, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable equipment operation manual (OM)
2. Applicable Technical Manuals Publications

3. EKMS-1_ CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
5. MIL-HDBK 419_ Grounding Techniques
6. TM 9406-15_ Grounding Procedures for Electromagnetic Interference Control and Safety

0621-SCR-2001: Operate advanced capabilities of a transmission system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Establishing secure radio communications and employing proper radio procedures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
2. Install radio system.
3. Configure radio for advanced operation.
4. Conduct radio check.
5. Troubleshoot radio system, as required.
6. Restore radio system, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)

0621-SCR-2002: Construct a field expedient antenna

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Enabling radio communications without damage to equipment or harm to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).

2. Identify appropriate field expedient antenna.
3. Gather required materials.
4. Select a site.
5. Construct the antenna.
6. Connect the antenna to the radio.
7. Conduct radio check.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communication Techniques
 2. FMFRP 3-34 Field Antenna Handbook
 3. TM 9406-15_ Grounding Procedures for Electromagnetic Interference Control and Safety
-

0621-SCR-2003: Supervise a radio site

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, personnel, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting tactical radio requirements in accordance with the communication plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify mission requirements.
2. Identify equipment requirements.
3. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
4. Supervise installation of equipment.
5. Supervise operation of equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
2. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communication Techniques
3. FMFRP 3-34 Field Antenna Handbook
4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
5. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
6. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Field expedient antenna usage is included in radio site supervision.

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 14

MOS 0622 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	14000	14-2
EVENT CODING.	14001	14-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	14002	14-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	14003	14-2

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 14

MOS 0622 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

14000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Digital Multichannel Wideband Transmission Equipment Operators. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

14001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0622	Digital Multichannel Wideband Transmission Equipment Operator

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MUX	Multichannel Radio

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

14002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL		
0622-MUX-2001	Operate an LOS multichannel radio system	14-3
0622-MUX-2002	Supervise an LOS multichannel radio site	14-3

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0622 Digital Multichannel Wideband Transmission Equipment Operators are responsible.

14003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0622-MUX-2001: Operate an LOS multichannel radio system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0622

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant end within an acceptable bit error rate (BER) per the applicable technical references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
2. Install system.
3. Configure equipment.
4. Establish secure communications.
5. Troubleshoot, as required.
6. Restore communications, as required.
7. Conduct PMCS, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. TM 09543A-14 Operator & Troubleshooting Checklist for Radio Terminal Set, AN/MRC-142

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The installation and operation of the TEAMS antenna system is included in the installation and operation of an LOS MUX radio system.

0622-MUX-2002: Supervise an LOS multichannel radio site

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0622

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, personnel, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting multichannel radio requirements in accordance with the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify mission requirements.
2. Identify equipment requirements.
3. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
4. Supervise installation of equipment.
5. Supervise operation of equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 2. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communication Techniques
 3. FMFRP 3-34 Field Antenna Handbook
 4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 5. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 15

MOS 0623 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	15000	15-2
EVENT CODING.	15001	15-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	15002	15-2
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	15003	15-3
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	15004	15-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 15

MOS 0623 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

15000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Tropospheric Scatter Radio Multichannel Equipment Operators. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

15001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0623	Tropospheric Scatter Radio Multichannel Equipment Operator

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MUX	Multichannel Radio
PLAN	Planning

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

15002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
1000-LEVEL		
0623-MUX-1001	Perform troposcatter multichannel radio system roles	15-3
2000-LEVEL		
0623-MUX-2001	Supervise a troposcatter multichannel radio site	15-3
0623-PLAN-2001	Plan a troposcatter multichannel radio link	15-4

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0623 Tropospheric Scatter Radio Multichannel Equipment Operators are responsible.

15003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0623-MUX-1001: Perform troposcatter multichannel radio system roles

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0623

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, personnel, and references.

STANDARD: Establishing communications with the distant end within an acceptable bit error rate (BER) per the applicable technical references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
2. Install system.
3. Establish link(s).
4. Monitor system performance.
5. Maintain circuit logbook.
6. Troubleshoot system, as required.
7. Restore communications, as required.
8. Conduct PMCS, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
2. TM 08658A-14/1 Radio Terminal Set, AN/TRC-170(V)3
3. TM 09280A-14&P/1 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Parts List for Microwave Antenna Group, OE-468/TRC

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Tropospheric scatter radio system
 2. COMSEC equipment and material
 3. Power source
-

15004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0623-MUX-2001: Supervise a troposcatter multichannel radio site

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0623

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, personnel, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting troposcatter multichannel radio requirements in accordance with the communication plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify mission requirements.
2. Identify equipment requirements.
3. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
4. Enforce standoff distance requirements.
5. Supervise installation of equipment.
6. Supervise operation of equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 2. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communication Techniques
 3. FMFRP 3-34 Field Antenna Handbook
 4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 5. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
-

0623-PLAN-2001: Plan a troposcatter multichannel radio link

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0623

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, planning tools, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting troposcatter multichannel radio system requirements in accordance with the communication plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify troposcatter multichannel radio requirements.
2. Identify equipment requirements.
3. Analyze link.
4. Incorporate safety considerations.
5. Submit plan for approval.

REFERENCES:

1. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 2. MCRP 3-40-3_ Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
 3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 16

MOS 0627 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	16000	16-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	16001	16-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	16002	16-2
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	16003	16-3
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	16004	16-4

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 16

MOS 0627 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

16000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Satellite Communications Operators. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

16001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0627	Satellite Communications Operator

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
PLAN	Planning
SAT	Satellite Communications

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

16002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
1000-LEVEL EVENTS		
0627-SAT-1001	Operate a tactical satcom system	16-3
2000-LEVEL EVENTS		
0627-PLAN-2001	Conduct a site survey	16-4
0627-PLAN-2002	Determine SAR requirements	16-4
0627-SAT-2001	Perform OTAR	16-5

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0627 Satellite Communications Operators are responsible.

16003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0627-SAT-1001: Operate a tactical satcom system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed to encompass all satellite communications systems, including antenna systems, manpack and vehicle-mounted, less those systems that are built in to single-channel tactical radios.

MOS PERFORMING: 0627

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Establishing secure satellite communications and employing proper communication procedures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify safety hazards and personal protective equipment (PPE).
2. Install terminal.
3. Install COMSEC.
4. Install antenna.
5. Configure equipment interfaces.
6. Establish the link(s).
7. Troubleshoot satellite communication system, as required.
8. Restore link as required.
9. De-access satellite.
10. Complete shutdown procedures.
11. Perform PMCS, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable technical references
2. Applicable equipment operation manual (OM)
3. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
5. MIL-HDBK 419_ Grounding Techniques
6. TM 9406-15_ Grounding Procedures for Electromagnetic Interference Control and Safety

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Satellite communication system

2. Test measurement and diagnostic equipment (TMDE)
3. COMSEC equipment.
4. Data transfer device (DTD)
5. Generator set

16004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0627-PLAN-2001: Conduct a site survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0627

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, personnel, and references.

STANDARD: In accordance with the unit's requirements and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify mission requirements.
2. Determine location of satellite communication terminal.
3. Identify clear-sky obstructions to selected satellite.
4. Identify force protection limitations.
5. Identify power requirements.
6. Draw a layout of the site.
7. Brief team members on the execution of the plan.

REFERENCES:

1. Annex K Operations Order Annex K Command and Control
2. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Compass

0627-PLAN-2002: Determine SAR requirements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0627

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents and references.

STANDARD: Supporting satellite communications requirements and in accordance with CJCSM 6231.04_ Manual for Employing Tactical Communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide terminal type.
2. Provide terminal capabilities.
3. Provide crypto key requirements.
4. Submit draft SAR to communications planner.

REFERENCES:

1. Annex K Operations Order Annex K Command and Control
 2. CJCSM 6231.04B Manual for Employing Tactical Communications
-

0627-SAT-2001: Perform OTAR

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0627

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Transmitting key mat to the distant end user.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct variable generated (VG) operation.
2. Conduct automatic rekey (AK) operation.
3. Conduct manual rekey (MK) net controller to subscriber operation.
4. Conduct MK net controller to alternate net controller operation.
5. Conduct operator level maintenance.
6. Troubleshoot equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
 2. TM 11-5810-292-13&P Communication Security Equipment KOI-18/TSEC
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 17

MOS 0629 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	17000	17-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	17001	17-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	17002	17-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	17003	17-2

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 17

MOS 0629 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

17000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Radio Chiefs. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

17001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0629	Radio Chief

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
OPS	Operations
PLAN	Planning

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

17002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL EVENTS		
0629-OPS-2001	Manage radio operations	17-3
0629-PLAN-2001	Plan a radio network	17-3

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0619 Radio Chiefs are responsible.

17003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0629-OPS-2001: Manage radio operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0629

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents and references.

STANDARD: Supporting the radio requirements of the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the employment of personnel.
2. Supervise the employment of COMSEC.
3. Supervise the employment of transmission systems.
4. Supervise radio systems logistical re-supply.
5. Manage information security (INFOSEC) procedures.
6. Implement quality control procedures.
7. Coordinate troubleshooting procedures.
8. Coordinate corrective action.
9. Submit changes for approval.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
 3. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 4. MCRP 3-40-3_ Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
 5. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
-

0629-PLAN-2001: Plan a radio network

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0629

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, planning tools, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting the commander's radio requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify requirements.
2. Identify communication node locations.
3. Analyze plan.

4. Identify shortfalls.
5. Develop radio guard chart, as required.
6. Ensure crew assignment worksheets/cutsheets are created.
7. Submit frequency request, as required.
8. Submit SAR/GAR, as required.
9. Submit radio plan.

REFERENCES:

1. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
2. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communication Techniques
3. MCRP 3-40-3_ Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Field expedient antenna usage is included in radio site planning.

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 18

MOS 0640 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	18000	18-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	18001	18-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	18002	18-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	18003	18-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 18

MOS 0640 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

18000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Strategic Spectrum Planning Officers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

18001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0640	Strategic Spectrum Planning Officer

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
PLAN	Planning
SPCT	Spectrum Management

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2500	Core Plus Skills

18002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL EVENTS		
0640-PLAN-2001	Supervise the development of the Joint communication-electronics operating instructions (JCEOI)	18-3
0640-PLAN-2002	Supervise the development of the Joint restricted frequency list (JRFL)	18-4
0640-SPCT-2001	Supervise the maintenance of electromagnetic spectrum management databases	18-5
0640-SPCT-2002	Supervise host nation coordination (HNC) of frequency management	18-5

0640-SPCT-2003	Supervise spectrum supportability and certification	18-6
0640-SPCT-2004	Supervise Joint spectrum interference resolution (JSIR)	18-7

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events, Chapter 19 for 0648 individual training events, and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0640 Strategic Spectrum Planning Officers are responsible.

18003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0640-PLAN-2001: Supervise the development of the Joint communication-electronics operating instructions (JCEOI)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0640

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided with Joint Standard automated tools, and a spectrum requirements summary or Master Net List (MNL).

STANDARD: Producing a JCEOI and hopset resources in support of a MAGTF, MARFOR, or Joint command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop the Master Net List (MNL).
2. Generate frequency requests.
3. Submit and coordinate frequency requests.
4. Obtain approved frequency assignments.
5. Generate the JCEOI.
6. Generate the hopset resources.
7. Publish approved JCEOI and hopset resources.
8. Update and maintain as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. CJCSM 3320.01_ Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
3. DoD Guide DoD Frequency Assignment and Equipment Spectrum Certification Security Guide
4. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
5. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
6. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management Handbook
7. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
8. MCO 2400.2_ USMC Management of Radio Frequency Spectrum
9. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

0640-PLAN-2002: Supervise the development of the Joint restricted frequency list (JRFL)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0640

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided with JRFL recommendations, commander's guidance and planning documents.

STANDARD: Producing the JRFL in support of a MAGTF, MARFOR or Joint command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify priority friendly command and control frequencies.
2. Identify international distress, navigation and safety-of-life/flight frequencies.
3. Identify enemy frequencies to be exploited.
4. Coordinate electronic warfare deconfliction.
5. Publish approved JRFL.
6. Update and maintain as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. CJCSI 3320.01_ Electromagnetic Spectrum Use In Joint Military Operations
3. CJCSI 3320.02_ Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
4. CJCSI 3320.02C-1 Classified Supplement to the Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSI 3320.03 Joint Communications Electronic Operating Instructions
6. CJCSM 3212.02_ Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
7. CJCSM 3212.03 Performing Tests, Training, and Exercises Impacting the Global Positioning System (GPS) in the United States and Canada
8. CJCSM 3212.03-1 Classified Supplement to Performing Tests, Training and Exercises Impacting the Global Positioning System (GPS) in the United States and Canada
9. CJCSM 3320.01_ Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
10. CJCSM 3320.02_ Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR) Procedures
11. DoD Guide DoD Frequency Assignment and Equipment Spectrum Certification Security Guide
12. DoDI 4650.01 Policy and Procedures for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
13. JP 3-13.1 Electronic Warfare
14. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management Handbook
15. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
16. MCO 2400.2_ USMC Management of Radio Frequency Spectrum
17. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
18. NTIA Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management

0640-SPCT-2001: Supervise the maintenance of electromagnetic spectrum management databases

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

STANDARD: Maintaining frequency assignments in the appropriate spectrum management databases for major subordinate commands.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure spectrum management systems and automated tools are operating most current software versions.
2. Create user accounts as necessary.
3. Perform data exchanges as necessary.
4. Ensure frequency assignments are reviewed, validated and updated prior to expiration.
5. Submit for modifications and frequency assignments as required.
6. Ensure frequency assignments are properly registered in appropriate spectrum management databases.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. DoD Guide DoD Frequency Assignment and Equipment Spectrum Certification Security Guide
3. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
4. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
5. MCO 2400.2_ USMC Management of Radio Frequency Spectrum
6. NTIA Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management

0640-SPCT-2002: Supervise host nation coordination (HNC) of frequency management

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0640

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a frequency request or request for spectrum supportability.

STANDARD: Ensuring host nation coordination has been completed prior to operation of the system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify and verify spectrum certification and/or host nation coordination status.
2. Coordinate with appropriate acquisition, Service and Joint level spectrum management agencies.
3. Ensure appropriate spectrum management databases are updated.
4. Submit updates as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. ACP 194 Policy for the Coordination of Military Radio Frequency Allocations and Assignments Between Cooperating Nations
3. CJCSI 3320.01_ Electromagnetic Spectrum Use In Joint Military Operations
4. CJCSM 3320.01_ Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
5. DoD Guide DoD Frequency Assignment and Equipment Spectrum Certification Security Guide
6. DoDD 3222.3 DoD Electromagnetic Environmental Effects (E3) Program
7. DoDD 4650.1 Policy for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. DODD 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
9. MCO 2400.2_ USMC Management of Radio Frequency Spectrum
10. MCO 2410.2_ Electromagnetic Environmental Effects (E3) Control Program
11. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
12. NTIA Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management

0640-SPCT-2003: Supervise spectrum supportability and certification

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0640

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a frequency request or request for spectrum supportability.

STANDARD: Ensuring equipment supportability and certification has been completed prior to operation of the system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify and verify spectrum certification and/or host nation coordination status.
2. Coordinate with appropriate acquisition, Service and Joint level spectrum management agencies.
3. Ensure appropriate spectrum management databases are updated.
4. Submit updates as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
 2. CJCSI 3320.01_ Electromagnetic Spectrum Use In Joint Military Operations
 3. CJCSM 3320.01_ Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
 4. DoD Guide DoD Frequency Assignment and Equipment Spectrum Certification Security Guide
 5. DoDD 3222.3 DoD Electromagnetic Environmental Effects (E3) Program
 6. DODD 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
 7. DoDI 4650.01 Policy and Procedures for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
 8. MCO 2400.2_ USMC Management of Radio Frequency Spectrum
 9. MCO 2410.2_ Electromagnetic Environmental Effects (E3) Control Program
 10. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 11. NTIA Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
-

0640-SPCT-2004: Supervise Joint spectrum interference resolution

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0640

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided the details of an electromagnetic interference (EMI) event.

STANDARD: Producing and submitting a JSIR report in support of a MAGTF, MARFOR, or Joint command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the victim and co-located systems are operating in accordance with their authorized frequency assignments.
2. Analyze appropriate spectrum management databases to identify potential sources of interference.
3. Coordinate and deconflict victim system with electronic warfare (EW) operations.
4. Produce and submit a JSIR report.
5. Coordinate mitigation efforts to resolve EMI effects to victim systems.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. CJCSI 3320.01_ Electromagnetic Spectrum Use In Joint Military Operations
3. CJCSI 3320.02_ Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
4. CJCSI 3320.02C-1 Classified Supplement to the Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSM 3212.02_ Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
6. CJCSM 3212.03 Performing Tests, Training, and Exercises Impacting the

4 Mar 2015

- Global Positioning System (GPS) in the United States and Canada
7. CJCSM 3212.03-1 Classified Supplement to Performing Tests, Training and Exercises Impacting the Global Positioning System (GPS) in the United States and Canada
 8. CJCSM 3320.01_ Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
 9. CJCSM 3320.02_ Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR) Procedures
 10. DoD Guide DoD Frequency Assignment and Equipment Spectrum Certification Security Guide
 11. DoDD 3222.3 DoD Electromagnetic Environmental Effects (E3) Program
 12. DoDI 4650.01 Policy and Procedures for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
 13. JCS-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management Handbook
 14. JP 3-13.1 Electronic Warfare
 15. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 16. MCO 2400.2_ USMC Management of Radio Frequency Spectrum
 17. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 18. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
 19. NTIA Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 19

MOS 0648 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	19000	19-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	19001	19-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	19002	19-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	19003	19-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 19

MOS 0648 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

19000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Spectrum Managers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

19001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0648	Spectrum Manager

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
PLAN	Planning
SPCT	Spectrum Management

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

19002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL EVENTS		
0648-PLAN-2001	Write a spectrum management appendix to Annex K	19-3
0648-PLAN-2002	Determine electromagnetic spectrum requirements	19-4
0648-PLAN-2003	Develop the communication-electronics operating instructions (CEOI)	19-5
0648-PLAN-2004	Develop the restricted frequency list (RFL)	19-6
0648-SPCT-2001	Maintain electromagnetic spectrum management databases	19-7
0468-SPCT-2002	Manage spectrum certification	19-7
0648-SPCT-2003	Conduct electromagnetic spectrum interference resolution	19-8

16. JP 3-32 Command and Control for Joint Maritime Operations
 17. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 18. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management Handbook
 19. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
 20. MCO 2400.2_ USMC Management of Radio Frequency Spectrum
 21. MCO 2410.2_ Electromagnetic Environmental Effects (E3) Control Program
 22. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 23. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
 24. NTIA Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
-

0648-PLAN-2002: Determine electromagnetic spectrum requirements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0640, 0648

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided spectrum requirements from subordinate commands.

STANDARD: Producing a spectrum requirements summary.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Publish a spectrum data call.
2. Collect spectrum requirements.
3. Consolidate and analyze spectrum requirements.
4. Produce the spectrum requirements summary.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. CJCSI 3320.01_ Electromagnetic Spectrum Use In Joint Military Operations
3. CJCSI 3320.03 Joint Communications Electronic Operating Instructions
4. CJCSM 3212.02_ Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
5. CJCSM 3212.03 Performing Tests, Training, and Exercises Impacting the Global Positioning System (GPS) in the United States and Canada
6. CJCSM 3212.03-1 Classified Supplement to Performing Tests, Training and Exercises Impacting the Global Positioning System (GPS) in the United States and Canada
7. CJCSM 3320.01_ Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
8. DoD Guide DoD Frequency Assignment and Equipment Spectrum Certification Security Guide
9. DoDI 4650.01 Policy and Procedures for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
10. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
11. JP 3-13.1 Electronic Warfare
12. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System

13. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
14. MCO 2400.2_ USMC Management of Radio Frequency Spectrum
15. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
16. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
17. NTIA Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management

0648-PLAN-2003: Develop the communication-electronics operating instructions (CEOI)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0648

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided with Joint standard automated tools, and a spectrum requirements summary or master net list (MNL).

STANDARD: Producing a CEOI and hopset resource.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop the Master Net List (MNL).
2. Generate frequency requests.
3. Submit and coordinate frequency requests.
4. Obtain approved frequency assignments.
5. Generate the CEOI.
6. Generate the hopset resource.
7. Publish approved CEOI and hopset resource.
8. Update and maintain as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
 2. CJCSI 3320.01_ Electromagnetic Spectrum Use In Joint Military Operations
 3. CJCSI 3320.03 Joint Communications Electronic Operating Instructions
 4. CJCSM 3320.01_ Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
 5. DoD Guide DoD Frequency Assignment and Equipment Spectrum Certification Security Guide
 6. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
 7. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 8. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management Handbook
 9. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
 10. MCO 2400.2_ USMC Management of Radio Frequency Spectrum
 11. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
-

0648-PLAN-2004: Develop the restricted frequency list (RFL)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0648

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided with RFL recommendations, commander's guidance and planning documents.

STANDARD: Producing the RFL.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify priority friendly command and control frequencies.
2. Identify international distress, navigation and safety-of-life/flight frequencies.
3. Identify enemy frequencies to be exploited.
4. Coordinate electronic warfare deconfliction.
5. Publish approved RFL.
6. Update and maintain as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. CJCSI 3320.01_ Electromagnetic Spectrum Use In Joint Military Operations
3. CJCSI 3320.02_ Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
4. CJCSI 3320.02C-1 Classified Supplement to the Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
5. CJCSI 3320.03 Joint Communications Electronic Operating Instructions
6. CJCSM 3212.02_ Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
7. CJCSM 3212.03 Performing Tests, Training, and Exercises Impacting the Global Positioning System (GPS) in the United States and Canada
8. CJCSM 3212.03-1 Classified Supplement to Performing Tests, Training and Exercises Impacting the Global Positioning System (GPS) in the United States and Canada
9. CJCSM 3320.01_ Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
10. CJCSM 3320.02_ Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR) Procedures
11. DoD Guide DoD Frequency Assignment and Equipment Spectrum Certification Security Guide
12. DoDI 4650.01 Policy and Procedures for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
13. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
14. JP 3-13.1 Electronic Warfare
15. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management Handbook
16. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
17. MCO 2400.2_ USMC Management of Radio Frequency Spectrum
18. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
19. NTIA Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management

0648-SPCT-2001: Maintain electromagnetic spectrum management databases

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0648

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided commander's guidance, planning documents, and references.

STANDARD: Maintaining frequency assignments in the appropriate spectrum management databases.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure spectrum management systems and automated tools are operating most current software versions.
2. Create user accounts as necessary.
3. Perform data exchanges as necessary.
4. Ensure frequency assignments are reviewed, validated and updated prior to expiration.
5. Submit for modifications and frequency assignments as required.
6. Ensure frequency assignments are properly registered in appropriate spectrum management databases.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. DoD Guide DoD Frequency Assignment and Equipment Spectrum Certification Security Guide
3. JANAP 119 Joint Voice Call Sign Book
4. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
5. MCO 2400.2_ USMC Management of Radio Frequency Spectrum
6. NTIA Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management

0648-SPCT-2002: Manage spectrum certification

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0648

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a frequency request.

STANDARD: Ensuring equipment certification and/or host nation coordination

has been completed prior to operation of the system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify and verify spectrum certification and/or host nation coordination using the appropriate databases.
2. Submit updates as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation
2. CJCSI 3320.01_ Electromagnetic Spectrum Use In Joint Military Operations
3. CJCSM 3320.01_ Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
4. DoD Guide DoD Frequency Assignment and Equipment Spectrum Certification Security Guide
5. DoDD 3222.3 DoD Electromagnetic Environmental Effects (E3) Program
6. DODD 5000.1 The Defense Acquisition System
7. DoDI 4650.01 Policy and Procedures for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. MCO 2400.2_ USMC Management of Radio Frequency Spectrum
9. MCO 2410.2_ Electromagnetic Environmental Effects (E3) Control Program
10. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
11. NTIA Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management

0648-SPCT-2003: Conduct electromagnetic spectrum interference resolution

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0648

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided the details of an electromagnetic interference (EMI) event.

STANDARD: Producing and submitting a spectrum interference report.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the victim and co-located systems are operating in accordance with their authorized frequency assignments.
2. Analyze appropriate spectrum management databases to identify potential sources of interference.
3. Coordinate and deconflict victim system with electronic warfare (EW) operations.
4. Operate a spectrum analyzer to locate the source of electromagnetic spectrum interference.
5. Produce and submit an interference report.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP 190 Guide to Spectrum Management in Military Operation

4 Mar 2015

2. Applicable equipment operation manual (OM)
 3. CJCSI 3320.01_ Electromagnetic Spectrum Use In Joint Military Operations
 4. CJCSI 3320.02_ Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
 5. CJCSI 3320.02C-1 Classified Supplement to the Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR)
 6. CJCSM 3212.02_ Performing Electronic Attack in the United States and Canada for Tests, Training and Exercises
 7. CJCSM 3212.03 Performing Tests, Training, and Exercises Impacting the Global Positioning System (GPS) in the United States and Canada
 8. CJCSM 3212.03-1 Classified Supplement to Performing Tests, Training and Exercises Impacting the Global Positioning System (GPS) in the United States and Canada
 9. CJCSM 3320.01_ Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace
 10. CJCSM 3320.02_ Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR) Procedures
 11. DoD Guide DoD Frequency Assignment and Equipment Spectrum Certification Security Guide
 12. DoDD 3222.3 DoD Electromagnetic Environmental Effects (E3) Program
 13. DoDI 4650.01 Policy and Procedures for Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
 14. JP 3-13.1 Electronic Warfare
 15. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 16. JSC-HDBK-05-001 Joint Spectrum Management Handbook
 17. MCO 2400.2_ USMC Management of Radio Frequency Spectrum
 18. MCO 2410.2_ Electromagnetic Environmental Effects (E3) Control Program
 19. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 20. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
 21. NTIA Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 20

MOS 0650 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	20000	20-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	20001	20-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	20002	20-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	20003	20-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 20

MOS 0650 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

20000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Cyber Network Operations Engineers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

20001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0650	Cyber Network Operations Engineer

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CYBN	Cyber Network
PLAN	Planning

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

20002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL EVENTS		
0650-CYBN-2001	Direct cyber network services	20-3
0650-PLAN-2001	Develop a cyber-network estimate of supportability	20-3
0650-PLAN-2002	Design a cyber-network	20-4
0650-PLAN-2003	Create cyber network engineering documents	20-5

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0650 Cyber Network Operations Engineers are responsible.

20003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0650-CYBN-2001: Direct cyber network services

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Section will provide scalable cyber network services in support of operating forces as defined in the unit mission statement.

MOS PERFORMING: 0650

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided commander's guidance, personnel, facilities, equipment, funding, and references.

STANDARD: Providing scalable cyber network services in support of expeditionary operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate cyber network was implemented as designed.
2. Validate cyber services were implemented as designed.
3. Assess network quality of service.
4. Recommend network changes through technical directives.
5. Provide troubleshooting guidance to executing unit.

REFERENCES:

1. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
2. MCO 1200.17_ Military Occupational Specialty Manual (MOS Manual)
3. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management (UTM) Program
4. MCO 1560.25_ Marine Corps Lifelong Learning Program
5. MCO P1510.94_ Standing Operating Procedures for Resident Professional Military Education (PME)
6. MCO P3500.72_ Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program
7. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
8. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
9. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
10. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
11. MOS Roadmap Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) Roadmaps
12. MSC MMSOP Major Subordinate Command Maintenance Management Standing Operating Procedures
13. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
14. TECOMO 1500.1 Military Occupational Specialty Roadmaps
15. TEEP Training, Exercise and Evaluation Plan
16. Unit Training Plan

0650-PLAN-2001: Develop a cyber-network estimate of supportability

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0650

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Identifying the capability to support the data network plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan the LAN architecture.
2. Plan the WAN architecture.
3. Plan the NOS architecture.
4. Plan the virtualization architecture.
5. Plan the COOP/DR architecture.
6. Plan the DCO architecture.
7. Validate MSC basic data network concept.
8. Conduct estimate of supportability.
9. Submit estimate of supportability.

REFERENCES:

1. Cisco Press Books <http://www.ciscopress.com>
2. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
3. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
4. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
5. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
6. DoDD 8500.1 Cybersecurity
7. DoDD O-8530.1 Computer Network Defense
8. DoDI 8410.2 NETOPS for the Global Information Grid (GIG)
9. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
10. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
11. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
12. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
13. Microsoft Technet Online <http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>

0650-PLAN-2002: Design a cyber-network

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The data network plan is the result of COA development, wargaming, and decision.

MOS PERFORMING: 0650

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Fulfilling data network requirements and supporting the commander's chosen COA and concept of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Design the LAN architecture.
2. Design the WAN architecture.
3. Design the NOS architecture.
4. Mitigate defensive cyberspace operations threats.
5. Develop data network appendix.

REFERENCES:

1. Cisco Press Books <http://www.ciscopress.com>
2. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
3. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
4. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
5. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
6. DoDD 8500.1 Cybersecurity
7. DoDD O-8530.1 Computer Network Defense
8. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
9. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
10. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
11. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
12. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
13. Microsoft Technet Online <http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>

0650-PLAN-2003: Create cyber network engineering documents

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This T&R event should be performed at the MSC, MEF, MARFOR, and Joint/Coalition commands.

MOS PERFORMING: 0650

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a basic network design, the commander's intent, the concept of operations, and references.

STANDARD: Providing technical details per the data network plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Engineer the LAN Architecture.
2. Engineer the WAN Architecture.
3. Engineer the NOS architecture.

4 Mar 2015

4. Engineer the network defense architecture.
5. Engineer the COOP/DR architecture.
6. Engineer the virtualization architecture.

REFERENCES:

1. Cisco Press Books <http://www.ciscopress.com>
 2. CJCSM 6231.01_ Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 3. DISA STIG Network/Perimeter/Wireless - Telecommunications
 4. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
 5. DoDD 8510.01 DOD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP)
 6. DoDD O-8530.1 Computer Network Defense
 7. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 8. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
 9. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
 11. Microsoft Technet Online <http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 21

MOS 0651 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	21000	21-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	21001	21-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	21002	21-2
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	21003	21-3
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	21003	21-6

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 21

MOS 0651 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

21000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Cyber Network Operators. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

21001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0651	Cyber Network Operator

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CYBN	Cyber Network
MANT	Maintenance
OPS	Operations

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

21002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
1000-LEVEL EVENTS		
0651-CYBN-1001	Install network equipment	21-3
0651-CYBN-1002	Configure data encryption devices	21-4
0651-CYBN-1003	Operate network equipment	21-4
0651-MANT-1001	Maintain network components	21-5
2000-LEVEL EVENTS		
0651-CYBN-2001	Configure quality of service (QoS)	21-6
0651-CYBN-2002	Synchronize network timing	21-7

0651-CYBN-1002: Configure data encryption devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Marines will install both hardware, and software encryption solution.

MOS PERFORMING: 0651

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Following the prescribed sequence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify connected network(s).
2. Identify encryption devices.
3. Load key material.
4. Configure equipment.
5. Verify traffic encryption.
6. Conduct operational check.

REFERENCES:

1. Cisco Connection Online <http://www.cisco.com>
2. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
3. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
4. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
5. MCO 5239.2_ Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)(C4)
6. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
7. SECNAVINST 5510.36_ Department of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Line encryption device
2. Bulk encryption device
3. DTD

0651-CYBN-1003: Operate network equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0651

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided an operations order, references, data communications equipment, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: Providing reliable data and network services.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Administer network components.
2. Monitor network components.
3. Optimize network components.
4. Implement authorized changes.
5. Document changes.

REFERENCES:

1. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCO 5239.2_ Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)(C4)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Server
 2. Workstation
 3. Layer 2 Device
 4. Layer 3 Device
 5. Encryption Device
-

0651-MANT-1001: Perform crew/operator maintenance on network components

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Marines will need to replace components, restore network services, and perform PMCS; as it relates to hardware/software, and operational networks.

MOS PERFORMING: 0651

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a system fault, planning documents, and references.

STANDARD: Restoring data network services in accordance with the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform preventative maintenance checks and services (PMCS).
2. Identify faulty component.
3. Perform corrective action.

4. Maintain authorized software.
5. Perform backups.
6. Restore backups.
7. Document maintenance actions.

REFERENCES:

1. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
2. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCO 5239.2_ Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)(C4)
5. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
6. Navy Information Assurance <http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Server
2. Workstation
3. Layer 2 Device
4. Layer 3 Device
5. Encryption Device

21004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0651-CYBN-2001: Configure quality of service (QoS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Marines will need to configure QoS on network devices to ensure voice, video, network services are prioritized in support of the unit mission.

MOS PERFORMING: 0651

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Optimizing network performance in accordance with communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Implement QoS configuration.
2. Validate network performance.

REFERENCES:

1. Cisco Connection Online <http://www.cisco.com>
2. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications

3. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
4. MCO 5239.2_ Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)(C4)
5. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Server
 2. Workstation
 3. Layer 2 device
 4. Layer 3 device
 5. Encryption device
 6. Network Management Solution
-

0651-CYBN-2002: Synchronize network timing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Configure network timing source, and end devices.

MOS PERFORMING: 0651

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring that all devices are synchronized in accordance with applicable technical references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify timing device.
2. Configure network timing.
3. Validate network timing.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Timing source device
 2. Timing end device
-

0651-CYBN-2003: Implement a data communications network plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0651

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided equipment, planning documents, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting data communications requirements in accordance with the communication plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify required network components.
2. Develop system cut sheets.
3. Execute network plan.
4. Implement virtualization plan.
5. Conduct operational test.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
 3. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
 4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 5. MCO 5239.2_ Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)(C4)
 6. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
 7. MCO P5271.4_ E-Mail Policy and Guidance
 8. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP Security Manual
 9. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
-

0651-CYBN-2004: Monitor cyber network services

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0651

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided network monitoring, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: In the sequence identified below and ensuring data network communications in accordance with the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install network monitoring tools.
2. Configure network monitoring tools.
3. Execute network monitoring plan.
4. Identify network anomalies.
5. Report network status.

REFERENCES:

1. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
 2. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 3. MCO 5239.2_ Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)(C4)
-

0651-MANT-2001: Maintain a cyber-network

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0651

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Providing secure and reliable communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Backup network configurations.
2. Backup Network Operating System (NOS).
3. Backup data.
4. Restore network configurations.
5. Restore NOS.
6. Restore data.
7. Implement updates, as required.
8. Document network configuration changes.
9. Conduct operational checks.
10. Document maintenance actions.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. MCO 5239.2_ Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)(C4)
4. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
5. MCO P5271.4_ E-Mail Policy and Guidance
6. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP Security Manual
7. Microsoft Technet Online <http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Server
 2. Workstation
 3. Layer 2 device
-

0651-OPS-2001: Supervise a helpdesk

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0651

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a data network mission requirement, software, equipment and references.

STANDARD: Providing trouble ticket resolution within timeframe established by the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prioritize trouble tickets.
2. Document actions.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. INFOSEC Navy Information Assurance (IA) publications,
(<http://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
 3. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
 4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
 5. MCO 5239.2_ Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)(C4)
 6. MCO P5233.1 Marine Corps ADP Management Standards Manual
 7. MCO P5271.4_ E-Mail Policy and Guidance
 8. MCO P5510.14 USMC ADP Security Manual
 9. Microsoft Technet Online <http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 24

MOS 0659 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	24000	24-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	24001	24-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	24002	24-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	24003	24-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 24

MOS 0659 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

24000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Cyber Network Systems Chiefs. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

24001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0659	Cyber Network Systems Chief

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CYBN	Cyber Network
PLAN	Planning

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

24002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL EVENTS		
0659-CYBN-2001	Manage the operation of a cyber-network	24-3
0659-PLAN-2001	Develop cyber network estimate of supportability	24-3
0659-PLAN-2002	Design a cyber-network	24-4
0659-PLAN-2003	Create cyber network engineering documents	24-5

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0659 Cyber Network Systems Chiefs are responsible.

24003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0659-CYBN-2001: Manage the operation of a cyber-network

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0659

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a communications plan, equipment, personnel, and references.

STANDARD: Supporting the data network requirements of the communications plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate equipment placement.
2. Verify installation.
3. Validate configuration of network components.
4. Validate configuration of network services.
5. Validate configuration of network security components.
6. Conduct system operations check.
7. Report status to SYSCON.
8. Ensure compliance with Information Assurance (IA) policies.
9. Monitor network performance.
10. Review system utilization reports.
11. Direct reconfiguration of network systems.
12. Supervise cyber network logistical re-supply.
13. Validate network documentation.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
2. CMS-21_ COMSEC Material System Policy & Procedures
3. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
4. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
5. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center
(<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
6. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
7. MCO 5239.2_ Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)(C4)
8. Navy Information Assurance <http://www.infosec.navy.mil/dcuments/>

0659-PLAN-2001: Develop a cyber-network estimate of supportability

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: An estimate of supportability will reconcile mission requirements with resources and identify specific deficiencies. While cyber network planning is typically performed by an 0659, it may also be performed

by Marines from other MOSs when there is a cyber-network requirement and no 0659 is available.

MOS PERFORMING: 0659

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Identifying the capability to support the data network plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan the LAN architecture.
2. Plan the WAN architecture.
3. Plan the NOS architecture.
4. Plan the virtualization architecture.
5. Plan the COOP/DR architecture.
6. Plan the DCO architecture.
7. Validate MSC basic data network concept.
8. Conduct estimate of supportability.
9. Submit estimate of supportability.

REFERENCES:

1. Cisco Press Books <http://www.ciscopress.com>
2. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
3. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
4. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
5. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
6. DoDD 8500.1 Cybersecurity
7. DoDD O-8530.1 Computer Network Defense
8. DoDI 8410.2 NETOPS for the Global Information Grid (GIG)
9. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
10. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
11. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
12. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPD)
13. Microsoft Technet Online <http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>

0659-PLAN-2002: Design a cyber-network

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The data network plan is the result of COA development, wargaming, and decision. While cyber network planning is typically performed by a 0659, it may also be performed by Marines from other MOSs when there is a cyber-network requirement and no 0659 is available.

MOS PERFORMING: 0659

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Fulfilling data network requirements and supporting the commander's chosen COA and concept of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Design the LAN architecture.
2. Design the WAN architecture.
3. Design the NOS architecture.
4. Mitigate defensive cyberspace operations threats.
5. Develop data network appendix.

REFERENCES:

1. Cisco Press Books <http://www.ciscopress.com>
2. Cisco Voice Over IP Security, ISBN 13: 978-1-58705-469-3
3. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
4. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
5. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
6. DoDD 8500.1 Cybersecurity
7. DoDD O-8530.1 Computer Network Defense
8. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
9. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
10. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
11. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
12. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
13. Microsoft Technet Online <http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>

0659-PLAN-2003: Create cyber network engineering documents

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: While cyber network planning is typically performed by an 0659, it may also be performed by Marines from other MOSs when there is a cyber-network requirement and no 0659 is available.

MOS PERFORMING: 0659

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a basic network design, the commander's intent, the concept of operations, and references.

STANDARD: Providing technical details per the data network plan.

4 Mar 2015

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Engineer the LAN Architecture.
2. Engineer the WAN Architecture.
3. Engineer the NOS architecture.
4. Engineer the network defense architecture.
5. Engineer the COOP/DR architecture.
6. Engineer the virtualization architecture.

REFERENCES:

1. Cisco Press Books <http://www.ciscopress.com>
 2. CJCSM 6231.01_ Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 3. DISA STIG Network/Perimeter/Wireless - Telecommunications
 4. DoD Unified Capabilities Requirements 2013
 5. DoDD 8510.01 DOD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP)
 6. DoDD O-8530.1 Computer Network Defense
 7. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
 8. MCNOSC Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center (<https://www.mcnosc.usmc.mil>)
 9. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
 11. Microsoft Technet Online <http://www.microsoft.com/technet/>
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 25

MOS 0681 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	25000	25-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	25001	25-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	25002	25-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	25003	25-2

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 25

MOS 0681 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

25000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Information Security Technicians. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

25001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0681	Information Security Technician

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CMSC	Communications Security

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

25002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL EVENTS		
0681-CMSC-2001	Manage command's EKMS	25-3
0681-CMSC-2002	Supervise communications security	25-3
0681-CMSC-2003	Conduct EKMS account inspection	25-4

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0681 Information Security Technicians are responsible.

25003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0681-CMSC-2001: Manage command's EKMS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0681

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LMD/KP and references.

STANDARD: Maintaining 100% accountability of COMSEC material IAW EKMS-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Access with Tier 1 (via X.400).
2. Fill devices.
3. Complete transactions.
4. Document actions.

REFERENCES:

1. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-704 (series) LMD/KP Operators Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: LMD/KP suite

MATERIAL: Backup tapes

0681-CMSC-2002: Supervise communications security

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0681

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a commands mission, an EKMS account(s), CCI, keying material, and local element personnel.

STANDARD: Ensuring the commands COMSEC policies are maintained and enforced and training is conducted IOT meet the commanders communications requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop COMSEC SOP.
2. Provide COMSEC training to users.
3. Validate keying material that meets mission requirements.

4. Ensure physical security of COMSEC material, as required.
5. Develop/train EAP.

REFERENCES:

1. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
-

0681-CMSC-2003: Conduct EKMS account inspection

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0681

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided an EKMS account.

STANDARD: Ensuring accounts are in compliance with COMSEC policy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct in-brief with commander.
2. Conduct inspection of EKMS account and local elements.
3. Validate latest physical security evaluation (PSE).
4. Conduct out-brief with commander.
5. Report inspection results as required.

REFERENCES:

1. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. EKMS-3 (series) EKMS Inspection Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Requires certification from the U.S. Navy/Department of the Navy.

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 24

MOS 0688 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	24000	24-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	24001	24-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	24002	24-2
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	24003	24-2

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 24

MOS 0688 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

24000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Cyber Network Operators. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

24001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0688	Cyber Network Apprentice

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CYBN	Cyber Network

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills

24002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
1000-LEVEL EVENTS		
0688-CYBS-1001	Operate a cybersecurity program	24-3

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0651 Cyber Network Operators are responsible.

24003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0688-CYBS-1001: Operate a cybersecurity program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0688

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, references, policies and a communications network.

STANDARD: Ensuring confidentiality, integrity, and availability of unclassified and classified networks IAW MCO 5239.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Configure secure remote access services.
2. Configure IDS solutions.
3. Configure IPS solutions.
4. Configure firewall solutions.
5. Configure VPN solutions.
6. Configure content filtering solutions.
7. Configure e-mail filtering solutions.
8. Configure remediation solutions.
9. Configure secure network solutions.
10. Configure malicious code solutions.
11. Configure vulnerability assessments and solutions.
12. Configure auditing solutions.
13. Employ non-technical cybersecurity controls.
14. Apply system hardening solutions.
15. Configure secure networking equipment.
16. Conduct a vulnerability assessment.
17. Configure secure Operating Systems solutions.
18. Conduct remediation on identified vulnerabilities.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 6510.01E Information Assurance (IA) and Computer Network Defense (CND).
 2. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
 3. DoDD 8500 Series
 4. DoDI 8500 Series
 5. DoDI 8500.01 Cybersecurity
 6. DoDI 8510.01_ Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Information Technology (IT)
 7. HQMC C4 Enterprise Cybersecurity Directives
 8. MCO 5239.2_ Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)(C4)
 9. NIST SP 800 Series
 10. NSA Security Recommendation Guides
 11. SECNAVINST 5239 Series
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 26

MOS 0689 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	26000	26-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	26001	26-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	26002	26-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	26003	26-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 26

MOS 0689 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

26000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Cyber Security Technicians. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

26001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0689	Cyber Security Technician

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CYBS	Cyber Security
PLAN	Planning

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

26002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL EVENTS		
0689-CYBS-2001	Manage cybersecurity program	26-3
0689-CYBS-2002	Implement a cybersecurity program	26-3
0689-CYBS-2003	Conduct a cybersecurity assessment	26-4
0689-CYBS-2004	Conduct incident handling	26-5
0689-PLAN-2001	Establish a cybersecurity program	26-6

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0689 Cyber Security Technicians are responsible.

26003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0689-CYBS-2001: Manage a cybersecurity program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0689

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided cybersecurity policies, procedures, and standards.

STANDARD: Ensuring confidentiality, integrity, and availability of unclassified and classified networks IAW MCO 5239.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Manage the assessment and authorization process.
2. Advise the commander on cybersecurity matters on behalf of the authorizing official.
3. Ensure information systems are compliant with vulnerability management program.
4. Ensure cybersecurity workforce received required security training.
5. Ensure security incidents are reported to higher headquarters.
6. Perform the Marine Corps Tactical C&A process.
7. Validate compliance to cyber security program.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 6510.01E Information Assurance (IA) and Computer Network Defense (CND)
2. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
3. DoDD 8500 Series
4. DoDD 8510.01 DOD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP)
5. DoDI 8500 Series
6. DoDI 8500.01 Cybersecurity
7. DoDI 8510.01_ Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Information Technology (IT)
8. HQMC C4 Enterprise Cybersecurity Directives
9. MCO 5239.2_ Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)(C4)
10. NIST SP 800 Series
11. NSA Security Recommendation Guides
12. SECNAVINST 5239 Series

0689-CYBS-2002: Implement a cybersecurity program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0689

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, references, and a communications network.

STANDARD: Ensuring confidentiality, integrity, and availability of unclassified and classified networks IAW MCO 5239.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Configure secure router solutions.
2. Configure access control lists.
3. Configure secure remote access services.
4. Configure secure switch solutions.
5. Configure IDS solutions.
6. Configure IPS solutions.
7. Configure firewall solutions.
8. Configure VPN solutions.
9. Configure content filtering solutions.
10. Configure e-mail filtering solutions.
11. Configure remediation solutions.
12. Configure secure network solutions.
13. Configure malicious code solutions.
14. Configure vulnerability assessments solutions.
15. Configure auditing solutions.
16. Configure forensic solutions.
17. Employ non-technical cybersecurity controls.
18. Apply system hardening solutions.
19. Coordinate with computer network defense service providers.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 6510.01E Information Assurance (IA) and Computer Network Defense (CND)
2. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
3. DoDD 8500 Series
4. DoDI 8500 Series
5. DoDI 8500.01 Cybersecurity
6. DoDI 8510.01_ Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Information Technology (IT)
7. HQMC C4 Enterprise Cybersecurity Directives
8. MCO 5239.2_ Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)(C4)
9. NIST SP 800 Series
10. NSA Security Recommendation Guides
11. SECNAVINST 5239 Series

0689-CYBS-2003: Conduct a cybersecurity assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0689

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided cybersecurity policies, procedures, and standards.

STANDARD: Ensuring that cybersecurity controls provide confidentiality, integrity, and availability for networks IAW MCO 5239.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify applicable cybersecurity policies.
2. Obtain approval to perform assessment.
3. Determine assessment scope.
4. Determine assessment objectives.
5. Create assessment plan.
6. Determine assessment tools.
7. Perform document review.
8. Gather network documentation.
9. Perform personnel interviews.
10. Conduct penetration testing.
11. Operate assessment tools.
12. Analyze assessment results.
13. Report assessment results.
14. Provide remediation plan.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 6510.01E Information Assurance (IA) and Computer Network Defense (CND)
2. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
3. DoDD 8500 Series
4. DoDI 8500 Series
5. DoDI 8500.01 Cybersecurity
6. DoDI 8510.01_ Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Information Technology (IT)
7. HQMC C4 Enterprise Cybersecurity Directives
8. MCO 5239.2_ Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP)(C4)
9. NIST SP 800 Series
10. NSA Security Recommendation Guides
11. SECNAVINST 5239 Series

0689-CYBS-2004: Conduct incident handling

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0689

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided cybersecurity policies, procedures, standards, and a

communications network.

STANDARD: Providing effective and timely network operations reporting for incidents on information systems and computer networks IAW MC ESD 001.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Collect intrusion artifacts.
2. Analyze intrusion artifacts.
3. Coordinate with defensive cyber operations technicians.
4. Document incidents from detection to resolution.
5. Correlate incident data.
6. Perform trend analysis.
7. Coordinate with intelligence analysts.
8. Publish guidance and documents on incident findings.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Information Assurance (IA) and Computer Network Defense (CND) Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
2. DoDI 8500.2 Information Assurance (IA) Implementation
3. MC ESD 001 Computer Incident Handling
4. MCO 5239.2_ Marine Corps Information Assurance Program (MCIAP) (C4)
5. NIST SP 800-61 Revision 2 Computer Security Incident Handling Guide
6. SECNAVINST 5239.19_ DON Computer Network Incident Response and Reporting Requirements

0689-PLAN-2001: Establish a cybersecurity program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0689

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a cybersecurity workforce, policies, standards, and communication network.

STANDARD: Ensuring confidentiality, integrity, and availability of unclassified and classified networks IAW MCO 5239.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review cybersecurity documentation.
2. Determine applicability of cybersecurity policies.
3. Plan a cybersecurity architecture.
4. Draft a cybersecurity plan.
5. Submit cybersecurity plan.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 6510.01E Information Assurance (IA) and Computer Network Defense (CND)

2. DISA STIGS DISA Security Technical Implementation Guides
 3. DoDD 8500 Series
 4. DoDD 8500.1 Cybersecurity
 5. DoDI 8500 Series
 6. DoDI 8510.01_ Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Information Technology (IT)
 7. DODI 8570.01-M Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program
 8. HQMC C4 Enterprise Cybersecurity Directives
 9. NIST SP 800 Series
 10. NSA Security Recommendation Guides
 11. SECNAVINST 5239 Series
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 27

MOS 0699 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	27000	27-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	27001	27-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	27002	27-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	27003	27-3

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 27

MOS 0699 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

27000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Communications Chiefs. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

27001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0699	Communications Chief

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
EMBK	Embarkation
MANT	Maintenance
OPS	Operations
PLAN	Planning

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

27002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL EVENTS		
0699-EMBK-2001	Manage the embarkation of communications resources	27-3
0699-MANT-2001	Manage crew/operator maintenance of communications equipment	27-4
0699-OPS-2001	Manage communications operations	27-4
0699-PLAN-2001	Prepare a communications plan	27-5

4 Mar 2015

Also refer to Chapter 4 for 06XX individual training events and Chapter 28 for Cybersecurity individual training events for which 0699 Communications Chiefs are responsible.

27003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS**0699-EMBK-2001:** Manage embarkation of communications resources**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months**MOS PERFORMING:** 0699**GRADES:** MSGT, MGYSGT**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT**CONDITION:** Provided embarkation documents, equipment, and references.**STANDARD:** Ensuring safe and prioritized embarkation of resources and in accordance with MCRP 4-11.3G Unit Embarkation Handbook.**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review unit embarkation SOP.
2. Identify requirements.
3. Request ULNs.
4. Submit data.
5. Validate embarkation training for communication personnel.
6. Establish liaison with unit embarkation chief.
7. Ensure adequate embarkation materials are available and properly marked.
8. Provide a prioritized list of items for embarkation.
9. Review the personnel manifest for the unit.
10. Review Equipment Density List (EDL).
11. Coordinate special lifting/handling requirements for communications-electronics (C-E) equipment.
12. Supervise the rehearsal of embarkation procedures.
13. Manage inspections.
14. Ensure arrangements have been made to store classified material.
15. Ensure hazardous materials are packaged, marked, and documented.
16. Supervise embarkation/debarkation of personnel and equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 4500.9E Transportation and Traffic Management September 11, 2007
 2. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
 3. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
 4. MCO P4600.7_ Marine Corps Transportation Manual
 5. MCRP 3-40-3_ Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
 6. MCRP 4-11.3G Unit Embarkation Handbook
 7. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
-

0699-MANT-2001: Manage crew/operator maintenance of communications equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0699

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, maintenance management automated system and, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Ensuring readiness status of equipment assets is accurate, current and capable of satisfying the commander's communications system requirements for command and control.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise publication control program.
2. Supervise modification control program.
3. Supervise calibration control program.
4. Supervise materiel readiness.
5. Supervise tool control program.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 4400.82_ DELETE Regulated/Controlled Item Management Manual
 2. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
 3. UM 4790-5 MIMMS-AIS Field Maintenance Procedures
-

0699-OPS-2001: Manage communications operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0699

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, operational conditions, operational plans, personnel, equipment, and communications systems architecture.

STANDARD: In accordance with the communications plan and satisfying the commanders communications system requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Manage communications control functions and procedures.
2. Manage communication security functions and procedures.
3. Manage cybersecurity functions and procedures.
4. Manage application of resources.
5. Supervise communications systems logistical re-supply.

6. Evaluate communications system architecture performance.
7. Determine communications system architecture modifications.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 2. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 3. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
-

0699-PLAN-2001: Prepare a communications plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Per MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System, as the tactical COA is converted into the overall CONOPS and the command's OPOD is crafted, the communications planner translates the communication concept of support into the communications CONOPS and develops the communication plan. While the formal, deliberate manifestation of a communications plan is detailed in the annex K, time available, size of unit and mission dictate the extent to which a plan is documented. The purpose of any order, whether delivered in a 200-page document or verbally, is to provide clarity and promote shared understanding. Once the order is issued, a communications organization can then transition to briefing the plan and conducting rehearsals.

MOS PERFORMING: 0699

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, approved course of action, task organization, table of equipment, higher headquarters Annex K, and communication concept of support.

STANDARD: Within a timeline provided by the commander and satisfying the commander's communications system requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze higher headquarters annex K.
2. Develop a radio network plan.
3. Develop a voice and video network plan.
4. Develop a data network plan.
5. Develop multiplexing/IP-converged plan.
6. Determine communications trunk installation/restoration priorities.
7. Determine communications circuit installation/restoration priorities.
8. Determine defensive cyberspace operations requirements.
9. Determine communication security requirements.
10. Determine power requirements.
11. Submit communications system requirements to higher headquarters.
12. Disseminate the communications plan.

4 Mar 2015

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 6510.01E Information Assurance (IA) and Computer Network Defense (CND)
 2. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 3. CJCSM 6231.04B Manual for Employing Tactical Communications
 4. DoDI 8500.2 Information Assurance (IA) Implementation
 5. Expeditionary Energy Strategy
 6. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
 7. MCRP 3-40.3A Multiservice Communications Procedures for Tactical Radios in a Joint Environment
 8. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
 10. TM 2000-15/1_ Brief Description of U.S. Marine Corps Communication-Electronic Equipment
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 28

CYBERSECURITY INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	28000	28-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	28001	28-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	28002	28-2
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	28003	28-3
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	28004	28-4

COMM T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 28

CYBERSECURITY INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

28000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to members of the cybersecurity/information assurance workforce. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

28001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CYBS	Cybersecurity

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MNGR	Information Assurance Manager
SAE	Information Assurance System Architect and Engineer
TECH	Information Assurance Technician

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

28002. INDEX OF EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
1000-LEVEL EVENTS		
CYBS-TECH-1001	Perform IAT level I duties	28-3
2000-LEVEL EVENTS		
CYBS-MNGR-2001	Perform IAM level I duties	28-4
CYBS-MNGR-2002	Perform IAM level II duties	28-6
CYBS-MNGR-2003	Perform IAM level III duties	28-8
CYBS-SAE-2001	Perform IASAE level I duties	28-10
CYBS-SAE-2002	Perform IASAE level II duties	28-12

CYBS-SAE-2003	Perform IASAE level III duties	28-14
CYBS-TECH-2002	Perform IAT level II duties	28-16
CYBS-TECH-2003	Perform IAT level III duties	28-18

28003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

CYBS-TECH-1001: Perform information assurance technician (IAT) level I duties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Per DoD 8570.01, Information Assurance Technician Level I personnel make the CE less vulnerable by correcting flaws and implementing IAT controls in the hardware or software installed within their operational systems. The CE is defined as local area network(s) server host and its operating system, peripherals and applications.

BILLETS: Information Assurance Technician (IAT) level I

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO, CWO2, CWO3, CWO4, CWO5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a computing environment, and IA directives.

STANDARD: To maintain availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and non-repudiation of information, information systems, and information infrastructures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognize a potential security violation, take appropriate action to report the incident as required by regulation, and mitigate any adverse impact.
2. Apply instructions and pre-established guidelines to perform IA tasks within CE.
3. Provide end user IA support for all CE operating systems, peripherals, and applications.
4. Support, monitor, test, and troubleshoot hardware and software IA problems pertaining to their CE.
5. Apply CE specific IA program requirements to identify areas of weakness.
6. Apply appropriate CE access controls.
7. Install and operate the IT systems in a test configuration manner that does not alter the program code or compromise security safeguards.
8. Conduct tests of IA safeguards in accordance with established test plans and procedures.
9. Implement and monitor IA safeguards for CE system(s) in accordance with implementation plans and standard operating procedures.
10. Apply established IA security procedures and safeguards and comply with responsibilities of assignment.
11. Comply with system termination procedures and incident reporting requirements related to potential CE security incidents or actual

- breaches.
12. Implement online warnings to inform users of access rules for CE systems.
 13. Implement applicable patches including IA vulnerability alerts (IAVA), IA vulnerability bulletins (IAVB), and technical advisories (TA) for the CE operating system(s).
 14. Understand and implement technical vulnerability corrections.
 15. Enter assets in a vulnerability management system.
 16. Apply system security laws and regulations relevant to the CE being supported.
 17. Implement DoD and DoD Component password policy.
 18. Implement specific IA security countermeasures.
 19. Obtain and maintain IA certification appropriate to position.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 8510.01 DOD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP)
2. DoDD 8570.01 Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Management
3. DODI 8570.01-M Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Certification is obtained from an authorized commercial vendor or Marine Corps Communications Electronics School (MCCES). Appropriate certification must be obtained within 6 months of assuming IAT billet.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

One of the following:

1. Computing Technology Industry Association (CompTIA) A+ Certification.
2. Computing Technology Industry Association (CompTIA) Network+ Certification.
3. International Information Systems Security Certifications Consortium (ISC) 2 System Security Certified Practitioner (SSCP).
4. Appropriate operating systems cert (CHECK 8570)

28004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

CYBS-MNGR-2001: Perform information assurance manager (IAM) level I duties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Per DoD 8570.01, Information Assurance Management Level I personnel are responsible for the implementation and operation of a DoD IS or system DoD Component within their CE regardless of their occupational title. Incumbents ensure that IA related IS are functional and secure within the CE. The CE is defined as local area network(s) server host and its operating system, peripherals and applications.

BILLETS: Information Assurance Manager (IAM) level I

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO, CWO2, CWO3, CWO4, CWO5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a computing environment, IA directives, and IA trained personnel.

STANDARD: To maintain availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and non-repudiation of information, information systems, and information infrastructures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to HQMC C4 IA Directives.
2. Provide system related input on IA security requirements.
3. Ensure data retention and recovery within the CE.
4. Coordinate with higher headquarters IAM in the development or modification of the computer environment IA security program plans and requirements.
5. Ensure CE users meet systems authorization access requirements.
6. Recognize security violations.
7. Report security violations.
8. Supervise corrective measures to IA vulnerabilities.
9. Supervise the adherence of system security configuration guidelines.
10. Comply with IA security requirements in a CE.
11. Coordinate IA inspections, tests, and reviews.
12. Participate in the Certification and Accreditation process.
13. Collect data for IA reporting requirements.
14. Within six months of being assigned to an IAM Level I billet, obtain IA certification appropriate to position.
15. Maintain IA Certification appropriate to position.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 8510.01 DOD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP)
2. DoDD 8570.01 Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Management
3. DODI 8570.01-M Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Certification is obtained from an authorized commercial vendor or Marine Corps Communications Electronics School (MCCES). Appropriate certification must be obtained within 6 months of assuming IAM billet.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

One of the following:

1. Computing Technology Industry Association (CompTIA) Security + Certification
2. Global Information Assurance Certification (GIAC) GIAC Security Leadership Certificate (GSLC) Certification.
3. Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA) Certified Information Security Manager (CISM) Certification.

4. International Information Systems Security Certifications Consortium
(ISC) 2

CYBS-MNGR-2002: Perform information assurance manager (IAM) level II duties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Per DoD 8570.01, Information Assurance Management Level II personnel are responsible for the IA program of an IS within the NE. Incumbents in these positions perform a variety of security related tasks, including the development and implementation of system information security standards and procedures. They ensure that IS are functional and secure within the NE. The NE is defined as the constituent element of an enclave responsible for connecting CE by providing short haul data transport capabilities, such as local or campus area networks, or long haul data transport capabilities, such as operational, metropolitan, or wide area and backbone networks that provides for the application of IA controls.

BILLETS: Information Assurance Manager (IAM) level II

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO, CWO2, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a networking environment, IA directives and IA trained personnel.

STANDARD: To maintain availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and non-repudiation of Marine Corps information, information systems, and information infrastructures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to HQMC C4 IA Directives.
2. Develop, implement, and enforce policies and procedures reflecting the legislative intent of applicable laws and regulations for the NE.
3. Prepare, distribute, and maintain plans, instructions, guidance, and standard operating procedures concerning the security of network system(s) operations.
4. Develop NE security requirements specific to an IT acquisition for inclusion in procurement documents.
5. Recommend resource allocations required to securely operate and maintain organizations NE IA requirements.
6. Participate in an IS risk assessment during the C&A process.
7. Develop security requirements for hardware, software, and services acquisitions specific to NE IA security programs.
8. Ensure that IA and IA enabled software, hardware, and firmware complies with appropriate NE security configuration guidelines, policies, and procedures.
9. Assist in the gathering and preservation of evidence used in the prosecution of computer crimes.
10. Ensure that NE IS recovery processes are monitored and that IA features

- and procedures are properly restored.
11. Review IA security plans for the NE.
 12. Ensure that all IAM review items are tracked and reported.
 13. Identify alternative functional IA security strategies to address organizational NE security concerns.
 14. Ensure that IA inspections, tests, and reviews are coordinated for the NE.
 15. Review the selected security safeguards to determine that security concerns identified in the approved plan have been fully addressed.
 16. Evaluate the presence and adequacy of security measures proposed or provided in response to requirements contained in acquisition documents.
 17. Monitor contract performance and periodically review deliverables for conformance with contract requirements related to NE IA, security, and privacy.
 18. Provide leadership and direction to NE personnel by ensuring that IA security awareness, basics, literacy, and training are provided to operations personnel commensurate with their responsibilities.
 19. Develop and implement programs to ensure that systems, network, and data users are aware of, understand, and follow NE and IA policies and procedures.
 20. Advise the DAA of any changes affecting the NE IA posture.
 21. Conduct an NE physical security assessment and correct physical security weaknesses.
 22. Help prepare IA certification and accreditation documentation.
 23. Ensure that compliance monitoring occurs, and review results of such monitoring across the NE.
 24. Obtain and maintain IA certification appropriate to position.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 8510.01 DOD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP)
2. DoDD 8570.01 Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Management
3. DODI 8570.01-M Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Certification is obtained from an authorized commercial vendor or the Marine Corps Communications Electronics School (MCCES).

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

One of the following:

1. Global Information Assurance Certification (GIAC) GIAC Security Leadership Certificate (GSLC) Certification.
 2. Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA) Certified Information Security Manager (CISM) Certification.
 3. International Information Systems Security Certifications Consortium (ISC)2 Certified Information Systems Security Professional (CISSP) (or Associate - this means the individual has qualified for the certification except for the number of years' experience) Certification.
-

CYBS-MNGR-2003: Perform information assurance manager (IAM) level III duties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Per DoD 8570.01, Information Assurance Management Level III personnel are responsible for ensuring that all enclaves IS are functional and secure. They determine the enclaves long term IA systems needs and acquisition requirements to accomplish operational objectives. They also develop and implement information security standards and procedures through the DoD certification and accreditation process. An enclave is defined as a collection of CE connected by one or more internal networks under the control of a single authority and security policy, including personnel and physical security. Enclaves provide standard IA capabilities such as boundary defense, incident detection and response, and key management, and also deliver common applications such as office automation and electronic mail. Enclaves are analogous to general support systems, as defined in OMB A-130 (Reference (il)). Enclaves may be specific to an organization or a mission and the CE may be organized by physical proximity or by function, independent of location. Examples of enclaves include local area networks and the applications they host, backbone networks, and data processing centers.

BILLETS: Information Assurance Manager (IAM) level III

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CW03, CW04, CW05, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided an enclave environment, IA directives and IA trained personnel.

STANDARD: To maintain availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and non-repudiation of Marine Corps information, information systems, and information infrastructures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Securely integrate and apply Department/Agency missions, organization, function, policies, and procedures within the enclave.
2. Ensure that protection and detection capabilities are acquired or developed using the IS security engineering approach and are consistent with DoD Component level IA architecture.
3. Ensure IAT Levels I, II, and III, IAM Levels I and II, and anyone with privileged access performing IA functions receive the necessary initial and sustaining IA training and certification(s) to carry out their IA duties.
4. Prepare or oversee the preparation of IA certification and accreditation documentation.
5. Participate in an IS risk assessment during the C&A process.
6. Ensure information ownership responsibilities are established for each DoD IS and implement a role based access scheme.
7. Analyze, develop, approve, and issue enclave IA policies.
8. Evaluate proposals to determine if proposed security solutions effectively address enclave requirements, as detailed in solicitation documents.
9. Identify IT security program implications of new technologies or

- technology upgrades.
10. Evaluate cost benefit, economic and risk analysis in decision making process.
 11. Interpret and/or approve security requirements relative to the capabilities of new information technologies.
 12. Interpret patterns of non-compliance to determine their impact on levels of risk and/or overall effectiveness of the enclave's IA program.
 13. Analyze identified security strategies and select the best approach or practice for the enclave.
 14. Ensure that security related provisions of the system acquisition documents meet all identified security needs.
 15. Evaluate and approve development efforts to ensure that baseline security safeguards are appropriately installed.
 16. Evaluate the presence and adequacy of security measures proposed or provided in response to requirements contained in acquisition documents.
 17. Take action as needed to ensure that accepted products meet Common Criteria requirements as stated in Reference DoDD 8500.2
 18. Monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of the enclaves IA security procedures and safeguards to ensure they provide the intended level of protection.
 19. Provide enclave IA guidance for development of the COOP.
 20. Ensure all IAM review items are tracked and reported.
 21. Advise the DAA of changes affecting the enclave's IA posture.
 22. Obtain and maintain IA certification appropriate to position.

REFERENCES :

1. DoDD 8510.01 DOD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP)
2. DoDD 8570.01 Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Management
3. DoDI 8500.2 Information Assurance (IA) Implementation
4. DODI 8570.01-M Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Certification is obtained from an authorized commercial vendor or the Marine Corps Communications Electronics School (MCCES).

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

One of the following:

1. Global Information Assurance Certification (GIAC) GIAC Security Leadership Certificate (GSLC) Certification.
 2. Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA) Certified Information Security Manager (CISM) Certification.
 3. International Information Systems Security Certifications Consortium (ISC) 2
 4. Certified Information Systems Security Professional (CISSP) (or Associate - this means the individual has qualified for the certification except for the number of years' experience) Certification.
-

CYBS-SAE-2001: Perform information assurance system architect and engineer (IASAE) level I duties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Per DoD 8570.01, IASAE Level I personnel are responsible for the design, development, implementation, and/or integration of a DoD IA architecture, system, or system component for use within their CE. Incumbents ensure that IA related IS will be functional and secure within the CE.

MOS PERFORMING: 0610, 0620, 0650, 0689

BILLETS: System Architect and Engineer (IASAE) Level I

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO, CW02, CW03, CW04, CW05

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a computing environment, IA directives and IA trained personnel.

STANDARD: To maintain availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and non-repudiation of Marine Corps information, information systems, and information infrastructures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify information protection needs for CE system(s) and network(s).
2. Define CE security requirements in accordance with applicable IA requirements (e.g., DoDD 8500.2, DCID 6/3), and organizational security policies).
3. Provide system related input on IA security requirements to be included in statements of work and other appropriate procurement documents.
4. Design security architectures for CE system(s) and network(s).
5. Design and develop IA or IA-enabled products for use within a CE.
6. Integrate and/or implement Cross Domain Solutions (CDS) for use within a CE.
7. Design, develop, and implement security designs for new or existing CE system(s). Ensure that the design of hardware, operating systems, and software applications adequately address IA security requirements for the CE.
8. Design, develop, and implement system security measures that provide confidentiality, integrity, availability, authentication, and non-repudiation.
9. Develop and implement specific IA countermeasures for the CE.
10. Develop interface specifications for CE system(s).
11. Develop approaches to mitigate CE vulnerabilities, recommend changes to system or system components as needed.
12. Ensure that system designs support the incorporation of DoD-directed IA vulnerability solutions, e.g., IAVAs.
13. Develop IA architectures and designs for DoD IS with basic integrity and availability requirements, to include MAC III systems as defined in DoDI 8500.2 and DoDD 8500.1; systems with a Basic Level-of-Concern for availability or integrity in accordance with DCID 6/3; and other DAA

- designated systems.
14. Develop IA architectures and designs for systems processing Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI) that will operate at Protection Level 1 or 2 as defined in DCID 6/3.
 15. Assess threats to and vulnerabilities of CE system(s).
 16. Identify, assess, and recommend IA or IA-enabled products for use within a CE; ensure recommended products are in compliance with the DoD evaluation and validation requirements of DoDI 8500.2 and DoDD 8500.1.
 17. Ensure that the implementation of security designs properly mitigate identified threats.
 18. Assess the effectiveness of information protection measures utilized by CE system(s).
 19. Ensure security deficiencies identified during security/certification testing have been mitigated, corrected, or a risk acceptance has been obtained by the appropriate DAA or authorized representative.
 20. Provide input to IA C&A process activities and related documentation (system life-cycle support plans, concept of operations, operational procedures and maintenance training materials, etc.).
 21. Participate in an IS risk assessment during the C&A process and design security countermeasures to mitigate identified risks.
 22. Provide engineering support to security/certification test and evaluation activities.
 23. Document system security design features and provide input to implementation plans and standard operating procedures.
 24. Recognize a possible security violation and take appropriate action to report the incident.
 25. Implement and/or integrate security measures for use in CE system(s) and ensure that system designs incorporate security configuration guidelines.
 26. Ensure the implementation of CE IA policies into system architectures.
 27. Obtain and maintain IA certification appropriate to position.

REFERENCES:

1. Director of Central Intelligence Directive (DCID) 6/3 Protecting Sensitive Compartmented Information within Information Systems.
2. DoDD 8500.1 Cybersecurity
3. DoDD 8510.01 DOD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP)
4. DoDD 8570.01 Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Management
5. DoDI 8500.2 Information Assurance (IA) Implementation
6. DODI 8570.01-M Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Certification is obtained from an authorized commercial vendor or the Marine Corps Communications Electronics School (MCCES).

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. International Information Systems Security Certifications Consortium (ISC). 2 Certified Information Systems Security Professional (CISSP) (or Associate - this means the individual has qualified for the certification except for the number of years' experience) Certification.

CYBS-SAE-2002: Perform information assurance system architect and engineer (IASAE) level II duties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Per DoD 8570.01, IASAE Level II positions are responsible for the design, development, implementation, and/or integration of a DoD IA architecture, system, or system component for use within the NE. Incumbents ensure that IA related IS will be functional and secure within the NE.

MOS PERFORMING: 0610, 0620, 0650, 0689

BILLETS: System Architect and Engineer (IASAE) Level II

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO, CW02, CW03, CW04, CW05

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a Network environment, IA directives and IA trained personnel.

STANDARD: To maintain availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and non-repudiation of Marine Corps information, information systems, and information infrastructures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify information protection needs for the NE.
2. Define NE security requirements in accordance with applicable IA requirements (DoDI 8500.2 and DCID 6/3 and organizational security policies).
3. Provide system related input on IA security requirements to be included in statements of work and other appropriate procurement documents.
4. Design security architectures for use within the NE.
5. Design and develop IA or IA-enabled products for use within a NE.
6. Integrate and/or implement CDS for use within a CE or NE.
7. Develop and implement security designs for new or existing network system(s). Ensure that the design of hardware, operating systems, and software applications adequately address IA security requirements for the NE.
8. Design, develop, and implement network security measures that provide confidentiality, integrity, availability, authentication, and non-repudiation.
9. Design, develop, and implement specific IA countermeasures for the NE.
10. Develop interface specifications for the NE.
11. Develop approaches to mitigate NE vulnerabilities and recommend changes to network or network system components as needed.
12. Ensure that network system(s) designs support the incorporation of DoD-directed IA vulnerability solutions, e.g., IAVAs.
13. Develop IA architectures and designs for DoD IS with medium integrity and availability requirements, to include MAC II systems as defined in DoDI 8500.2 and DoDD 8500.1, systems with a medium Level-of-Concern for availability or integrity in accordance with DCID 6/3, and other DAA designated systems.

4 Mar 2015

14. Develop IA architectures and designs for systems processing SCI that will operate at Protection Level 1 or 2 as defined in DCID 6/3.
15. Assess threats to and vulnerabilities of the NE.
16. Identify, assess, and recommend IA or IA-enabled products for use within an NE; ensure recommended products are in compliance with the DoD evaluation and validation requirements of DoDI 8500.2 and DoDD 8500.1.
17. Ensure that the implementation of security designs properly mitigate identified threats.
18. Assess the effectiveness of information protection measures used by the NE.
19. Evaluate security architectures and designs and provide input as to the adequacy of security designs and architectures proposed or provided in response to requirements contained in acquisition documents.
20. Ensure security deficiencies identified during security/certification testing have been mitigated, corrected, or a risk acceptance has been obtained by the appropriate DAA or authorized representative.
21. Provide input to IA C&A process activities and related documentation (e.g., system life-cycle support plans, concept of operations, operational procedures, and maintenance training materials).
22. Participate in an IS risk assessment during the C&A process and design security countermeasures to mitigate identified risks.
23. Provide engineering support to security/certification test and evaluation activities.
24. Document system security design features and provide input to implementation plans and standard operating procedures.
25. Recognize a possible security violation and take appropriate action to report the incident.
26. Implement and/or integrate security measures for use in network system(s) and ensure that system designs incorporate security configuration guidelines.
27. Ensure the implementation of NE IA policies into system architectures.
28. Ensure the implementation of subordinate CE IA policies is integrated into the NE system architecture.
29. Obtain and maintain IA certification appropriate to position.

REFERENCES:

1. Director of Central Intelligence Directive (DCID) 6/3 Protecting Sensitive Compartmented Information within Information Systems.
2. DoDD 8500.1 Cybersecurity
3. DoDD 8510.01 DOD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP)
4. DoDD 8570.01 Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Management
5. DoDI 8500.2 Information Assurance (IA) Implementation
6. DODI 8570.01-M Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Certification is obtained from an authorized commercial vendor or the Marine Corps Communications Electronics School (MCCES).

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. International Information Systems Security Certifications Consortium (ISC) 2 Certified Information Systems Security Professional (CISSP) (or Associate - this means the individual has qualified for the certification except for the number of years experience) Certification.

CYBS-SAE-2003: Perform information assurance system architect and engineer (IASAE) level III duties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Per DoD 8570.01, IASAE Level III positions are responsible for the design, development, implementation, and/or integration of a DoD IA architecture, system, or system component for use within CE, NE, and enclave environments. They ensure that the architecture and design of DoD IS are functional and secure. This may include designs for program of record systems and special purpose environments with platform IT interconnectivity. Incumbents may also be responsible for system or network designs that encompass multiple CE and/or NE to include those with differing data protection/classification requirements.

MOS PERFORMING: 0610, 0620, 0650, 0689

BILLETS: System Architect and Engineer (IASAE) Level III

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO, CWO2, CWO3, CWO4, CWO5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided an Enclave environment, IA directives and IA trained personnel.

STANDARD: To maintain availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and non-repudiation of Marine Corps information, information systems, and information infrastructures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify information protection needs for the enclave environment.
2. Define enclave security requirements in accordance with applicable IA policies (e.g., DoDI 8500.2 and DCID 6/3 and organizational security policies).
3. Provide input on IA security requirements to be included in statements of work and other appropriate procurement documents.
4. Support Program Managers responsible for the acquisition of DoD IS to ensure IA architecture and systems engineering requirements are properly addressed throughout the acquisition life-cycle.
5. Design security architectures for use within the enclave environment.
6. Design and develop IA or IA-enabled products for use within the enclave.
7. Design and develop CDS for use within CE, NE, or enclave environments.
8. Develop and implement security designs for new or existing enclave system(s). Ensure that the design of hardware, operating systems, and software applications adequately address IA security requirements for the

- enclave.
9. Design, develop, and implement security measures that provide confidentiality, integrity, availability, authentication, and non-repudiation for the enclave environment.
 10. Design, develop, and implement specific IA countermeasures for the enclave.
 11. Develop interface specifications for use within the enclave environment.
 12. Develop approaches to mitigate enclave vulnerabilities and recommend changes to system or system components as needed.
 13. Ensure that enclave system(s) and network(s) designs support the incorporation of DoD-directed IA vulnerability solutions, e.g., IAVAs.
 14. Develop IA architectures and designs for DoD IS with high integrity and availability requirements, to include MAC I systems as defined in DoDI 8500.2 and DoDD 8500.1, systems with a high Level-of-Concern for availability or integrity in accordance with DCID 6/3, and other DAA designated systems.
 15. Develop IA architectures and designs for systems and networks with multilevel security requirements or requirements for the processing of multiple classification levels of data (e.g., UNCLASSIFIED, SECRET, and TOP SECRET).
 16. Develop IA architectures and designs for systems processing SCI that will operate at Protection Level 3, 4, or 5 as defined in DCID 6/3.
 17. Develop IA architectures and designs for DoD IS to include automated IS applications, enclaves (which include networks), and special purpose environments with platform IT interconnectivity, e.g., weapons systems, sensors, medical technologies, or distribution systems.
 18. Ensure that acquired or developed system(s) and network(s) employ Information Systems Security Engineering and are consistent with DoD Component level IA architecture.
 19. Assess threats to and vulnerabilities of the enclave.
 20. Identify, assess, and recommend IA or IA-enabled products for use within an enclave and ensure recommended products are in compliance with the DoD evaluation and validation requirements of DoDI 8500.2 and DoDD 8500.1.
 21. Ensure that the implementation of security designs properly mitigate identified threats.
 22. Assess the effectiveness of information protection measures utilized by the enclave.
 23. Evaluate security architectures and designs and provide input as to the adequacy of security designs and architectures proposed or provided in response to requirements contained in acquisition documents.
 24. Ensure security deficiencies identified during security/certification testing have been mitigated, corrected, or a risk acceptance has been obtained by the appropriate DAA or authorized representative.
 25. Provide input to IA C&A process activities and related documentation (e.g., system life-cycle support plans, concept of operations, operational procedures, and maintenance training materials).
 26. Participate in an IS risk assessment during the C&A process and design security countermeasures to mitigate identified risks.
 27. Provide engineering support to security/certification test and evaluation activities.
 28. Document system security design features and provide input to implementation plans and standard operating procedures.
 29. Recognize a possible security violation and take appropriate action to

- report the incident.
30. Implement and/or integrate security measures for use in the enclave and ensure that enclave designs incorporate security configuration guidelines
 31. Ensure the implementation of enclave IA policies into system architectures.
 32. Ensure the implementation of subordinate CE and NE IA policies are integrated into the enclave system architecture.
 33. Oversee and provide technical guidance to IASAE Level I and II personnel.
 34. Obtain and maintain IA certification appropriate to position.

REFERENCES:

1. Director of Central Intelligence Directive (DCID) 6/3 Protecting Sensitive Compartmented Information within Information Systems.
2. DoDD 8500.1 Cybersecurity
3. DoDD 8510.01 DOD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP)
4. DoDD 8570.01 Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Management
5. DoDI 8500.2 Information Assurance (IA) Implementation
6. DODI 8570.01-M Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Certification is obtained from an authorized commercial vendor or the Marine Corps Communications Electronics School (MCCES).

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. International Information Systems Security Certifications Consortium (ISC)2 Information Systems Security Architecture Professional (ISSAP)
2. International Information Systems Security Certifications Consortium (ISC)2 Information Systems Security Engineering Professional (ISSEP)

CYBS-TECH-2002: Perform information assurance technician (IAT) level II duties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Per DoD 8570.01, Information Assurance Technician Level II personnel provide NE and advanced level CE support. They pay special attention to intrusion detection, finding and fixing unprotected vulnerabilities, and ensuring that remote access points are well secured. These positions focus on threats and vulnerabilities and improve the security of systems. IAT Level II personnel have mastery of the functions of the IAT Level I position. The NE is defined as the constituent element of an enclave responsible for connecting CE by providing short haul data transport capabilities, such as local or campus area networks, or long haul data transport capabilities, such as operational, metropolitan, or wide area and backbone networks that provides for the application of IA controls.

BILLETS: Information Assurance Technician (IAT) level II

4 Mar 2015

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO, CWO2, CWO3, CWO4, CWO5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided a Networking environment, IA directives.

STANDARD: To maintain availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and non-repudiation of information, information systems, and information infrastructures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Demonstrate expertise in IAT Level I CE knowledge and skills.
2. Examine potential security violations to determine if the NE policy has been breached, assess the impact, and preserve evidence.
3. Support, monitor, test, and troubleshoot hardware and software IA problems pertaining to the NE.
4. Recommend and schedule IA related repairs in the NE.
5. Perform IA related customer support functions including installation, configuration, troubleshooting, customer assistance, and/or training, in response to customer requirements for the NE.
6. Provide end user support for all IA related applications for the NE.
7. Analyze patterns of non-compliance and take appropriate administrative or programmatic actions to minimize security risks and insider threats.
8. Manage accounts, network rights, and access to NE systems and equipment.
9. Analyze system performance for potential security problems.
10. Assess the performance of IA security controls within the NE.
11. Identify IA vulnerabilities resulting from a departure from the implementation plan or that were not apparent during testing.
12. Provide leadership and direction to IA operations personnel.
13. Configure, optimize, and test network servers, hubs, routers, and switches to ensure they comply with security policy, procedures, and technical requirements.
14. Install, test, maintain, and upgrade network operating systems software and hardware to comply with IA requirements.
15. Evaluate potential IA security risks and take appropriate corrective and recovery action.
16. Ensure that hardware, software, data, and facility resources are archived, sanitized, or disposed of in a manner consistent with system security plans and requirements.
17. Diagnose and resolve IA problems in response to reported incidents.
18. Research, evaluate, and provide feedback on problematic IA trends and patterns in customer support requirements.
19. Ensure IAT Level I personnel are properly trained and have met OJT program requirements.
20. Perform system audits to assess security related factors within the NE.
21. Develop and implement access control lists on routers, firewalls, and other network devices.
22. Install perimeter defense systems including intrusion detection systems, firewalls, grid sensors, etc., and enhance rule sets to block sources of malicious traffic.
23. Work with other privileged users to jointly solve IA problems.
24. Write and maintain scripts for the NE.

25. Demonstrate proficiency in applying security requirements to an operating system for the NE or CE used in their current position.
26. Implement applicable patches including IAVAs, IAVBs, and TAs for their NE.
27. Adhere to IS security laws and regulations to support functional operations for the NE.
28. Implement response actions in reaction to security incidents.
29. Support the design and execution of exercise scenarios.
30. Support Security Test and Evaluations (Part of Certification and Accreditation(C&A) Process).
31. Obtain and maintain IA certification appropriate to position.

REFERENCES :

1. DoDD 8510.01 DOD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP)
2. DoDD 8570.01 Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Management
3. DODI 8570.01-M Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Certification is obtained from an authorized commercial vendor or Marine Corps Communications Electronics School (MCCES). Appropriate certification must be obtained within 6 months of assuming IAT billet

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

One of the following:

1. Computing Technology Industry Association (CompTIA) Security + Certification.
2. Security Certified Program Security Certified Network Professional (SCNP).
3. International Information Systems Security Certifications Consortium (ISC) 2 System Security Certified Practitioner (SSCP).
4. Global Information Assurance Certification (GIAC) GIAC Security Essentials Certification (GSEC).
5. Appropriate operating systems cert

CYBS-TECH-2003: Perform information assurance technician (IAT) level III duties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Per DoD 8570.01, Information Assurance Technician Level III personnel focus on the enclave environment and support, monitor, test, and troubleshoot hardware and software IA problems pertaining to the CE, NE, and enclave environments. IAT Level III personnel have mastery of the functions of both the IAT Level I and Level II positions. An enclave is defined as a collection of CE connected by one or more internal networks under the control of a single authority and security policy, including personnel and physical security. Enclaves provide standard IA capabilities such as boundary defense, incident detection and response, and key management, and also

deliver common applications such as office automation and electronic mail. Enclaves are analogous to general support systems. Enclaves may be specific to an organization or a mission and the CE may be organized by physical proximity or by function, independent of location. Examples of enclaves include local area networks and the applications they host, backbone networks, and data processing centers.

BILLETS: Information Assurance Technician (IAT) level III

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO, CWO2, CWO3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided an enclave environment and IA directives.

STANDARD: To maintain availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and non-repudiation of Marine Corps information, information systems, and information infrastructures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mastery of IAT Level I and IAT Level II CE/NE knowledge and skills.
2. Recommend and schedule IA related repairs within the enclave environment.
3. Coordinate and ensure end user support for all enclave applications and operations.
4. Lead teams to quickly and completely solve IA problems for the enclave environment.
5. Formulate or provide input to the enclave's IA/IT budget.
6. Plan and schedule the installation of new or modified hardware, operating systems, and software applications ensuring integration with IA security requirements for the enclave.
7. Determine whether a security incident is indicative of a violation of law that requires specific legal action.
8. Direct the implementation of appropriate operational structures and processes to ensure an effective enclave IA security program including boundary defense, incident detection and response, and key management.
9. Provide direction to system developers regarding correction of security problems identified during testing.
10. Evaluate functional operation and performance in light of test results and make recommendations regarding C&A.
11. Examine enclave vulnerabilities and determine actions to mitigate them.
12. Monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of enclave IA security procedures and safeguards.
13. Analyze IA security incidents and patterns to determine remedial actions to correct vulnerabilities.
14. Develop the enclave termination plan to ensure that IA security incidents are avoided during shutdown and long term protection of archived resources is achieved.
15. Develop and apply effective vulnerability countermeasures for the enclave.
16. Develop and manage IA customer service performance requirements.
17. Develop IA related customer support policies, procedures, and standards.
18. Write and maintain scripts required to ensure security of the enclave environment.
19. Design perimeter defense systems including intrusion detection systems,

4 Mar 2015

firewalls, grid sensors, etc., enhance rule sets to block sources of malicious traffic, and establish a protective net of layered filters to prevent, detect, and eradicate viruses.

20. Schedule and perform regular and special backups on all enclave systems.
21. Establish enclave logging procedures to include: important enclave events; services and proxies; log archiving facility.
22. Provide OJT for IAT Level I and II DoD personnel.
23. Analyze IAVAs and Information Assurance Vulnerability Bulletins for enclave impact and take or recommend appropriate action.
24. Obtain and maintain IA certification appropriate to position.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 8510.01 DOD Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP)
2. DoDD 8570.01 Information Assurance Training, Certification, and Workforce Management
3. DODI 8570.01-M Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Certification is obtained from an authorized commercial vendor or the Marine Corps Communications Electronics School (MCCES).

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

One of the following:

1. Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA) Certified Information Security Auditor (CISA) Certification.
 2. Security Certified Program Security Certified Network Architect (SCNA).
 3. Global Information Assurance Certification (GIAC) GIAC Security Expert (GSE).
 4. International Information Systems Security Certifications Consortium (ISC) 2 Certified Information Systems Security Professional (CISSP) (or Associate - this means the individual has qualified for the certification except for the number of years' experience) Certification.
-

COMM T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ACE	aviation combat element
ADCON	administrative control
AEHF	advanced extremely high frequency
AES	advanced encryption standard
AIS	automated information system
AMHS	automated message handling system
AO	area of operations
AOC	area of communications
AOR	area of responsibility
ASCII	American Standard Code for Information Interchange
ASD (NII)	Assistant Secretary of Defense for Networks and Information Integration
ATC	authority to connect
ATE	AUTODIN Terminal Equipment
ATM	Area Telecommunications Manager
ATO	authority to operate
AUTODIN	automatic digital network
AWS	advanced work station
BER	bit error rate
BGP	border gateway protocol
BMOS	billet military occupational specialty
C2	Command and Control
C2PC	command and control personal computer
C3	command, control, and communications
C3I	command, control, communications, and intelligence
C4	command, control, communications, and computers
C4I	command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence
C4ISR	command, control, communications, computers, intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance
C&A	certification and accreditation
CAP	certified authorization professional
CCC	computer communication console
CMCC	classified material control center
CMR	consolidated memorandum receipt
CMS	COMSEC materials system
CO	commanding officer
CO	cyberspace operations
COCOM	combatant commander
COMMARFOR	Commander, Marine Corps Forces
COMMARFORLANT	Commander, Marine Corps Forces, Atlantic
COMMARFORPAC	Commander, Marine Corps Forces, Pacific
COMSEC	communications security
DISA	Defense Information Systems Agency
DCP	directives control point
DISTLEARN	distance learning

DMS Defense Message System
DoD Department of Defense
DoDD Department of Defense directive
DoDI Department of Defense instruction
DoDFMR Department of Defense financial management regulations
DON Department of the Navy
DONCAF Department of the Navy Central Adjudication Facility
DRRS Defense Readiness Reporting System
ELSIG electronic signature
FY fiscal year
GPO Government Printing Office
GSA General Services Administration
HQMC Headquarters, Marine Corps
IAW in accordance with
ID identification
IDL internal distribution list
JCS Joint Chiefs of Staff
JFTR Joint Federal Travel Regulations
JP joint publication
JTF Joint task force
LOI letter of instruction
MAGTF Marine air-ground task force
MARDIV Marine division
MARFOR Marine Corps forces
MAW Marine aircraft wing
MCB Marine Corps base
MCO Marine Corps order
MCPD Marine Corps Planning Process
MCPDS Marine Corps Publication Distribution System
MCPEL Marine Corps Publications Electronic Listing
MCWP Marine Corps warfighting publication
MCTFS Marine Corps Total Force System
MEF Marine expeditionary force
MEU Marine expeditionary unit
MEU(SOC) Marine expeditionary unit (special operations capable)
MHG MEF headquarters group
MLG Marine logistics group
MOJT managed on-the-job training
MOL Marine Online
MOS military occupational specialty
MSC major subordinate command
MSE major subordinate element
NATO North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NAVMC Navy and Marine Corps
NIPRNET non-secure internet protocol router network
OccFld occupational field
OPCON operational control
OPFOR operating forces
OPLAN operations plan
OPNAV Office of the Chief of Naval Operations
OPORD operations order
OPT operational planning team
PLMS Publications Library Management System
SECNAVINST Secretary of the Navy Instruction

SIPRNET secure internet protocol router network
SITREPS situation reports
SNCO staff noncommissioned officer
SOP standing operating procedure
SPMAGTF special-purpose Marine air-ground task force
TACON tactical control
T/O table of organization
TO&E table of organization and equipment
TOECR table of organization and equipment change request
TPFDD Time Phased Force Deployment Database
ULN Unit Line Number

COMM T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Pub 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

Assessment - An informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize, or modify training events and plans.

C

Chaining. A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-level. Utilizing the building block approach to progressive training, these collective events are further supported by individual training events at the 1000 and 2000-levels. When a higher-level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

Collective Event - A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team, or unit performance, and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack may accomplish a collective event, or it may be executed by an individual to accomplish a unit mission; such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

Collective Training Standards (CTS) - Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards,

evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP) - The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-Coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

Component Events - Component events are the major tasks involved in accomplishing a collective event. Listing these tasks guide Marines toward the accomplishment of the event, and help evaluators determine if the task has been done to standard. These events may be lower-level collective or individual events that must be accomplished.

Condition - The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where, and why the event or task will occur, and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

Core Capabilities - Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans, doctrine, and established tactics, techniques, and procedures.

Core Plus Skills - Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet, or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-level training produces combat leaders, and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions, and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

Core Skills - Core skills are those essential basic skills that "make" a Marine, and qualify that Marine for an MOS. They are the 1000-level skills introduced in entry-level training at formal schools and refined in operational units.

D

Deception. Those measures designed to mislead the enemy by manipulation, distortion, or falsification of evidence to induce the enemy to react in a manner prejudicial to the enemy's interests. (JP 1-02)

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) - A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

E

E-Coded Event - An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability, or a noted Collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value, and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

Evaluation - Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training, and can be both formal, and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

Event (Training) - An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded, and used as a building block, and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. (2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution, or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

Event Component - The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

I

Individual Readiness - The individual training readiness of each Marine is measured by the number of individual events required and completed for the rank or billet currently held.

Individual Training - Training that applies to individual Marines. Examples include rifle qualifications and HMMWV driver licensing.

Individual Training Standards (ITS) - Specifies training tasks and standards for each MOS or specialty within the Marine Corps. In most cases, once an MOS or community develops a T&R, the ITS order will be cancelled. However, most communities will probably fold a large portion of their ITS into their new T&R manual.

M

Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System (MCCRES). An evaluation system designed to provide commanders with a comprehensive set of mission performance standards from which training programs can be developed; and through which the efficiency and effectiveness of training can be evaluated. The Ground T&R Program will eventually replace MCCRES.

Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program - The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s) - A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R manual; all events in the T&R Manual support a MET.

Mission Essential Task List (METL) - Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R Manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, Operational Plans, T/Os, UJTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R Manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

O

Operational Readiness (OR). (DoD or NATO) OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

P

Performance step - Performance steps are included in the components of an Individual T&R Event. They are the major procedures (i.e., actions) a unit Marine must accomplish to perform an individual event to standard. They describe the procedure the task performer must take to perform the task under operational conditions and provide sufficient information for a task performer to perform the procedure. (May necessitate identification of supporting steps, procedures, or actions in outline form.) Performance steps follow a logical progression and should be followed sequentially, unless otherwise stated. Normally, performance steps are listed only for 1000-level individual events (those that are taught in the entry-level MOS school). Listing performance steps is optional if the steps are already specified in a published reference.

Prerequisite Event - Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

R

Readiness (DoD) - Readiness is the ability of US military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: (a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. (b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

S

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

Simulation Training - Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

Standard - A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

Sustainment Training - Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

Systems Approach to Training (SAT) - An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

T

Training Task - This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

Training Plan - Training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified period of time.

U

Unit CRP - Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-Coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Unit Training Management (UTM) - Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

W

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.